

THE NEW REVELATION ABOUT **COSMOS AND ALIEN LIFE**

Ref: the-new-revelation.weebly.com

*From 1840 to 1864, and from 1870 to 1877, **JESUS CHRIST** dictated to the Austrian musician **Jakob Lorber** and to German **Gottfried Mayerhofer** the greatest and largest spiritual message ever offered to humanity.*

*The revelations were received by the two scribes of the Lord through **Inner Word**, meaning Lorber and later, Mayerhofer heard them very clearly in the region of their heart and wrote them faithfully down, without adding any personal contribution. They were perfectly awake, they didn't experience any states of altered consciousness, nor were they some mediums for automatic writing whose hands were guided by a spirit-entity.*

***The writings of Lorber and Mayerhofer**, comprising tens of volumes are known as **THE NEW REVELATION**, the extraordinary spiritual teaching that **JESUS CHRIST** brought to mankind, almost 2000 years after his earthly life.*

*Numerous revelations refer to the life on other planets and stars in the material universe (the Great Cosmic Man) especially in books given to Jakob Lorber, such as: **The Natural Sun**, **Saturn**, **The Fly**, **The Earth and Moon** but also **The Great Gospel of John** (the central work of the New Revelation). The great spiritual creation is also described in the previous books, moreover in **Secrets of Life**, **Secrets of Creation** and **Sermons of the Lord** – given to Gottfried Mayerhofer - and particularly in relationship to the afterlife in **Spiritual Sun (vol. 1, vol. 2)**, **Bishop Martin (Sunsets to Sunrises)**, **Robert Blum (From Hell to Heaven – vol. 1, vol. 2)** – also given to Jakob Lorber. Many of the excerpts presented in this brochure pertain to The Great Gospel of John, 11 volumes of what is presented to be the mission of the Lord on earth two thousand years ago, in His Own words. Everything that is to be found in the known gospels, appears also here, but much more expanded and detailed, in plain language, as it has been predicted in the Old Testament prophets to happen before the Second Coming of the Lord (see the brochure **THE STRONG LINK BETWEEN THE BIBLE AND THE NEW REVELATION (a study)**). One extremely important given knowledge in matters of the relationship between the spiritual and the material creations is that the material creation is nothing else than the divided and imprisoned souls of Lucifer and his followers by the will of God, after their abdication from the order of creation, so to save them and the entire creation of God that has proceeded by their mediation. Also it is most important to note that the human archetype being in the image of God is to be found on all celestial bodies, of course with great differences in size, internal organization and various other characteristics, including in material density (many such alien humans having bodies constituted from such etheric matter that their perception with our senses and even with our modern means of investigation may be impossible). In fact, the greatest material density in the constitution of humans and life in general is only to be found on this earth where at the core of our planet, the very spirit of Satan is imprisoned by God's will, a fact that makes life on earth the most oppressive and difficult trial of existence in all creation. This however fully justifies the necessity of God coming in the flesh exactly on this earth, so to make the redemption or the spiritual salvation or the return to the spiritual order of divine love possible for the entire material (judged soul) creation.*

So again, please consider that what actual human science might be stating against the revelations found in these books may be due to unavoidable limitations related to our level of perception and intellectual reasoning. Life on other planets is plausible even if our limited scientific means have not been able to discover it yet; consider for example that the mathematical deductions related to the existence of the so-called **'dark matter'** and **'dark energy'** may very well uncover the reality of these limitations. Even if the so-called 'space probes' show that life as we know appears to be impossible in the rest of the Solar System due to pressure, temperature, lack of substances we associate with natural life etc, life in a more etheric form of matter that our instruments cannot or, at least, have not been set up to detect, can still exist. Also, in matters of exact data, inclusive numerical related to the nature and function of **The Earth and Moon, Saturn and The Natural Sun** that sometimes may be very close to some offered by actual astronomy and physics, but other times different, this again may be related to the unavoidable imperfection of human investigations and reasoning (which, let's remember, makes up for the continuous perfectibility of science). In particular, one very notable difference can be seen in the different number of **moons** of the known planets in the Solar System. This can be explained by the fact explained in **The Earth and Moon**, that the earth has got a specific magnetic relationship with the moon, which is also a creation derived from the earth itself (see below in this document: **ABOUT PLANETS AND MOONS**). So not all detectable astral bodies that move around the planets and we call satellites may be **'moons'** according to this particular and more profound perspective, some of them possible being asteroid or parts of destroyed celestial bodies, for example.

So in this compilation of thematic excerpts from the New Revelation (that is far from covering all the disclosures of the New Revelation on these topics), one can find very important and interesting answers to the greatest questions related to cosmos and creation.

By the way, as it can clearly be seen in this compilation of New revelation excerpts, **there are no non-human aliens, there are no 'evil aliens' either and no alien has played any role in our creation, preservation or earthly history**; we are a most particular human species, endowed with the most accomplished divine spirit in all creation, as we are made in the exact image of God precisely to become children of His, living embodiments of His supreme Love, Mercy and Humility and rulers with Him of all spiritual and material creations. The creation of man as described (in prophetic language) in the Bible is much more extended and is clearly explained in **'The Household of God' vol. 1** – through Jakob Lorber and also **The Great Gospel of John**. The supreme purpose of earthly human life is unveiled in all the books of the New Revelation and you can surely find it disclosed in the selected excerpts. For more, you can also see the brochure **Brochure - NEW REVELATION - About the purpose of life - ed 1**

Please note that in the books **The Earth and Moon, Saturn, The Natural Sun, The Fly, Secrets of Life, Secrets of Creation, Sermons of the Lord** we have only the Lord, addressing Himself to His scribes and through them, directly to the entire humanity in the XIXth Century; in **the Great Gospel of John** we have, in general, the Lord and His followers speaking 2000 years ago (as this great book is an account of the Lord's mission on earth, that proceeds on more than 7000 pages and contains everything we have in the Biblical Gospels). In **The Household of God** we have the Lord speaking about the history of humanity from the genesis of the first created humans to the Flood, so besides the Lord's narrative, we can listen to the people that existed

then and have played a particular historical and spiritual role (including Adam, Eve and all characters mentioned in the Biblical pre-flood part of the Book of Genesis). In **Bishop Martin** and **From Hell to Heaven** we encounter various persons, including the Lord and some of His angels speaking in the spiritual world, in the XIXth century, as these books are merely accounts of the spiritual lives of departed humans that lived at the time); similarly in **The Spiritual Sun**, the voices and events belong to the spiritual world, but are not focused particularly on recently departed humans.

S. Panaitescu

“34] Behold, the mind has no comfort for you, but the heart to which I have bestowed the gift - if it wills to soar far above the worldly, above matter; let it speak in comforting words! For "heart" and "love" are synonymous. Let it be said to you that everything that the two testaments taught you in religious matters, My teaching, My presence on earth, My death, My resurrection, that all this was not an empty delusion, let it be said to you that already in that time I spoke: **"In My Father's house are many dwellings"** - that already in that time I pointed to an eternal duration of all that was created. Let all this pass in front of your soul and the nightly starry sky will appear different to you - it will speak an understandable language. There you will see not only shining stars of different sizes, even large solar bodies not materially decorated, but dwellings for millions and millions of creatures, all of which describe their paths according to regulated laws, gradually developing step by step, admittedly not according to your tiny annual accounts, but for which purpose the development periods must also be expressed in other numerical values according to the scale of the whole world structure.

35] You will see there a great thought of creation being carried out, first of all the love for the foundation and secondly a certain spiritual perfection as the highest goal; for just as your intuition will say that among these millions of worlds there must be a hierarchy, a higher or lower order, so also the beings living on them must be more or less spiritually perfected, where the rest of their lives is left to their own devices.

36] Where one rule, one law and the transition from one stage to the other happens only gently, then the Creator of this immense kingdom cannot be regarded otherwise than as a Father to His children. But where this relationship shines out from all creations, it is quite natural that when the sun sinks and the nightly starry sky shows itself to your eyes, you should feel no other language, no other feeling in your heart than the language of love, of gentle feeling, of fatherly love, whereby He tells you all: **"Look around you! all this I created for you, I created for My children who are to give back to Me the Love which I have poured out into all creation!"** (Secrets of Creation, chap. 31)

Note: GGJ = The Great Gospel of John

THE FATHER AND MOTHER OF ALL CREATION

PREVIOUS COUNTLESS CREATIONS AND FOLLOWING ONES

THE ENDLESS SPACE OF CREATION

THE LIGHT COMING FROM GOD IN THE SPIRITUAL AND THEN MATERIAL CREATION

THE LIGHT OF WORLDS, SUNS AND STARS

ORION, SIRIUS AND THE PLEIADES

ESSENCE OF LIGHT

ABOUT THE EVOLUTION AND DESTINY OF ALL WORLDS – THE FOUR PERIODS OF THEIR LIFE AND VIOLENT HISTORY

THE BIG MAN OF CREATION – COSMOLOGY

CREATION AS EVOLVING THOUGHTS AND IDEAS OF GOD

ORIGIN OF MATTER. THE WRATH OF GOD. THE FALL OF LUCIFER. SELF-LOVE

ABOUT SATAN'S NATURE

THE CONSEQUENCE OF LUCIFER'S FALL

SHELL AND SOUL

THE CREATION OF THE MATERIAL AND SPIRITUAL WORLD

THE BIG MAN OF CREATION/ COSMOS, HIS DEVELOPMENT (ORIGIN OF MATTER)

THE ORIGIN OF THE SOLAR SYSTEM

THE PLACE OF EARTH IN THE BIG MAN OF CREATION – REASONS OF LORD'S INCARNATION ON EARTH. THE UNIQUE CAPABILITIES OF THE EARTHLY HUMANS.

TYPES OF SUNS AND SHELL GLOBES

ABOUT THE MOVEMENT OF STARS AND PLANETS. SO-CALLED 'FIXED STARS'. SOLAR WINDS'

THE HELICAL LINE IN CREATION (THE SCREW)

ANGELS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE STARS AND CREATORS OF CELESTIAL BODIES, PLANTS, ANIMALS AND PEOPLE

THE MATERIAL WORLDS WILL ONCE BE CHANGED INTO SPIRITUAL WORLDS. CHILDREN AND CREATURES OF GOD.

AFTER THE LORD'S RESURRECTION SATAN'S POWER OVER THE STARS IS TAKEN AWAY

THE BIG MAN OF CREATION vs THE SPIRITUAL MAN OF CREATION (HEAVEN)

THE RETURN OF THE PRODIGAL SON AS THE BIG MAN OF CREATION AND AS EACH CHILD OF GOD IN US

WHERE THE LORD AS THE SUN OF LIFE IS IN THE INFINITE SPACE OF CREATION

PEOPLE OF OTHER PLANETS AND STARS

LIMITS OF SCIENCE CONCERNING KNOWLEDGE OF UNIVERSE AND ALIEN PEOPLE

THE HUMAN FORM IS EVERYWHERE THE SAME BECAUSE IS THE ARCHETYPAL FORM OF GOD

THERE ARE PEOPLE ON ALL THE OTHER PLANETS AND STARS. THEY CAN HAVE ETHEREAL BODIES IMPERCEPTIBLE TO US. THEIR SPIRITUAL POTENTIAL IS HOWEVER, BELOW THAT OF THE EARTHLY PEOPLE

ON THE SUN, PHYSICAL BODIES OF PEOPLE ARE ETHEREAL

THE DIFFERENCE OF MAN ON THIS EARTH AND THOSE ON OTHER WORLDS

HOW CAN ALIEN PEOPLE BECOME CHILDREN OF GOD

DESTINY OF GOD'S CHILDREN VERSUS DESTINY OF ALL OTHER HUMAN BEINGS

DIFFERENCES BETWEEN CHILDREN FROM ABOVE AND CHILDREN FROM BELOW

INCARNATION OF ALIEN PEOPLE ON EARTH (EXAMPLES)

INCARNATION OF MOON PEOPLE ON EARTH AND THEIR EVENTUAL POSSESSION (MOONSTRUCK)

INCARNATED MOON SOULS ON THE EARTH. REINCARNATION OF IMPERFECT DEPARTED SOULS THAT LIVED ON EARTH VS POSSESSION

A STELLAR WORLD SEEN BY JARAH (actual trip and trip in the spirit)

THE INNER WAY OF VIEWING THE CREATION

ANOTHER STELLAR WORLD SEEN BY JARAH

ABOUT PLANETS AND MOONS

ABOUT THE MOON

ABOUT COMETS

ABOUT METEORITES

ABOUT VENUS

ABOUT JUPITER

ABOUT SATURN

ABOUT URANUS

ABOUT TWO OTHER PLANETS BEYOND SATURN AND SOME MANY BETWEEN MARS AND JUPITER

ABOUT MALLONA. THE MYSTERY OF THE GIANTS FALLEN FROM THE SKY

ABOUT THE SUN

PERFECTION OF SUN IN COMPARISON TO ITS PLANETS

THE SUN'S LIGHT AND HEAT

THE ORIGIN OF SUN-SPOTS

THE SOLAR, HUMAN RACES AND THEIR HABITATIONS. THE SOLAR EQUATORIAL BELTS

ABOUT THE EARTH, ITS DESTINY

THE HEART OF THE EARTH. THE LOCATION AND CHANGEABLENESS OF THE HEART OF THE EARTH

THE NOURISHMENT AND ROTATION OF THE EARTH

THE LUNGS AND RESPIRATION OF THE EARTH

THE SPLEEN OF THE EARTH

THE STRUCTURE OF THE SPLEEN AND THE PREPARATION OF THE BLOOD

THE LIVER OF THE EARTH

THE KIDNEYS OF THE EARTH

* * *

THE FATHER AND MOTHER OF ALL CREATION

The earth's father or mother is neither the sun nor the moon. The Father of everything created am I, and the mother who constantly gives birth and incessantly works, stimulates, sustains and newly creates is My will. It is expressed through all the substances in the ether, all of which carry within them the impulse like the salts to stimulate, coerce to new forms, to embody them and again break them up as salts. Thus, in new combinations, they draw nearer to the spiritual cosmic edifice from where they came and to where, driven by My will, they must again return on their circuit.

These substances, My son, have been, and still are, the actual carriers of My creation. It is My will as "active force", which as magnetism attracts, as electricity repels, as light stimulates, as warmth develops, and as fire destroys. Finally, as the great awakener, it coerces what has been changed by the salts and acids to go into new forms, but more spiritualized than before, through another cycle of creations.

And what is your own life? Is it something different?

Look, My child, the various ramifications on the road of life are the salts, the stimulants, the awakeners. They stimulate you into feeling, thinking, acting. They break up the impressions absorbed from the outer world. From this process emerges the character or the actual spiritual physiognomy of man.

These experiences further your spirit and purify, liberate and tie together life's impressions into a whole.

My will, as a spiritual wind, wafts through your soul, there to give birth to new thoughts, new ideas turning into actions which guide you onto better roads, thus shortening your road to Me considerably. This is the saltpeter and the salt of life that you find everywhere, on mountains and in valleys, in caves and also in your own home. It is the stimulating principle of coincidence (a linking together of events), just as in the whole of creation the incessant attraction and repulsion of like and unlike substances.

Thus the world faces its change, and thus you face yours. (Secrets of life, chap. 32)

PREVIOUS COUNTLESS CREATIONS AND FOLLOWING ONES

[4] Look, you are existing at this moment, and numerous times of myriads times myriads of creations like these are already finished behind us according to the natural chronology. How could you blame Me that I have allowed that you have come to birth only now during this youngest time? And further, what reproach could those make Me who I will allow to be born after eons times eons long times and eternities? (GGJ Book 18, chap. 85)

Do you, My children, believe that at the period of time when your world was created, no other solar systems were in existence? Or are you of the opinion that the entire universe came into existence all at once, including the most distant shell globes, which your eyes only laboriously discover with the most penetrating telescopes, when they appear to you as faint nebulae, down to your planetary system with its sun and the planets, moons and comets orbiting around it?

To this I must reply that also the creation of the entire universe has proceeded, and will forever proceed, only gradually and during long periods of time. In other words, to give you an example, just as today a plant forms from the seed and again, the seed from the plant.

In this way the worlds, the suns, the planets and comets came, and still come, into existence, for it is this very same process of creation that implies and postulates infinity. Thus everything, the smallest as well as the greatest, replaces and replenishes itself only spontaneously.

Thus also your solar system was formed out of other systems and of ether, first orbiting as comet in ether through eons of time. There it absorbed everything essential for the sustenance of its own world and of the earths and moons coming forth from it. And then the earths and moons had to pass through their own revolutions, while the comets move towards the formation of new globes until they become suitable for living beings such as seen on your own earth. There, by the way, the formative or developmental periods have not ceased but your earth, as well as the beings living on it, obeying the urge forward, always progress to a higher level.

Finally, the time will have come also for them when the material earth globe with its inhabitants has become a more spiritual, more ethereal one.

These worlds and cosmic systems in immense numbers, forming the material edifice of the universe, have, and had, to pass through this very same process, and are still in the process of change, of perfection.

There are global systems, the number of which cannot be expressed in the figures available to you, nor can their duration be defined.

Millions of worlds had been created and had vanished long before your sun as a light, comet-like star orbited in the ether-space. These worlds and suns were, and still are, populated by beings vastly differing in physical and spiritual structure.

Spirits from the great spirit-realm let themselves be incarnated in these worlds in order to speed up their progress in their probation school. (Secrets of life, chap. 26)

THE ENDLESS SPACE OF CREATION

[2] I said: ‘Friend, you are blind if you do not see and understand this. If I mentioned that Heaven was endlessly vast, how can you ask about its size? The spiritual Kingdom of Heaven is everywhere as endlessly extended as this endless universe of which you can see with your eyes but an unspeakably tiny fraction.

[3] This Earth, the great sun, the moon and the stars all of which are immense worlds, some of them thousands upon thousand million times larger than this Earth – all that taken together is –

compared to the endlessly vast creation of the material world, in magnitude and vastness not even as much as the smallest dewdrop compared to the immense ocean which is so vast that a good sailor would need more than twice the age of Methuselah to sail over all of its area. However, the material world up to now, as much as has already been created, still has a limit beyond which there exists an infinite, eternal space compared to the absolutely endless expansion of which, in all directions, the entire aforesaid creation of the whole material world is like a moment compared to eternity.

[4] Thus, the spirit world is quite as endless as infinite space that does not end anywhere.

[5] Although space has nowhere an end in eternity and is thus truly endless in all directions, there is in its most endless depths and distances not a single spot where the spirit of God’s wisdom and might is not as much present as now here among you. The true children of God, who will excel in proper love for God, the holy Father from eternity, and also in pure love for their neighbors, shall beyond in the great house of the Father obtain the might and the power to forever fill the infinite space with more and more new creations.

[6] You, however, are still too ignorant and cannot grasp what I have now told you. But this I nevertheless tell you: No mortal eye can see nor ear hear and no earthly sense can ever grasp what beyond in the Kingdom of Heaven awaits those who become worthy of being called children of God.

[7] For, before the eyes of true children of God, the globes, suns and moons shall be floating like glimmering dust.

[8] Therefore, do not be only hearers, but be doers of My Word.

[9] Only the deed will let you recognize whether the words I have spoken to you, and am still speaking, are coming to you from the mouth of a man or from God's mouth.' (GGJ Book 2, chap. 40)

THE LIGHT COMING FROM GOD IN THE SPIRITUAL AND THEN MATERIAL CREATION

Look, you dull created beings, in whom the germ of an infinity rests, every day the sun rises above your heads as a carrier of life, bringing you life, light and warmth. But you walk about under it indifferently. No one thinks even for a moment what a ray of light falling onto your soil may accomplish there. No one understands how much of divine vital force, of spiritual material in this single ray of light, sent from a distance of millions of miles away onto the atmospheric cover of another globe, comes to you from there reflected.

Awakening new chemical combinations and spreading life, it stimulates everything to activity, so that it may fulfill its purpose and the thriving, the growing, the increases can take place, as I, in My infinite love, have been thinking and long ago pre-ordaining. And such a ray of light, lent to the sun by another, is also not the property of the latter. For it was also given to it by other, still greater worlds, with the mutual effect continuing to the limits of the material world. This is why the main factor of all life had to undergo as many transformations in the spiritual realm as are ahead of it at its entry into the material life.

From Me the ray of spirit-light goes out, permeates the entire spirit-world, saturating, enlivening, perfecting it. Then it goes into the material world, from sun to sun, from planet to planet, from comet to comet, bringing forth again new life everywhere through decomposition, transformation. (Secrets of life, chap. 25)

THE LIGHT OF WORLDS, SUNS AND STARS

(May 4, 1873) – Secrets of Creation, chap. 25

[...] 05] You should learn to understand and comprehend how the spiritual kingdom, My own place of residence, should once also receive you, draw you closer; that you may know what a single ray of light can tell you, let alone what a world of light will tell you!

06] look, My children, I only want to ask you one question to prove to you how little you know! The question is: "What is light?"

07] Well, the answer according to your human scientific discoveries, according to My words given to you will be limited to the following: Light is an "emanation" (emanation = radiation:

from Latin emanation - exhalation), produced by rapid, even trillions of vibrations of the smallest atoms in an instant, which then, first by heat, then in the light, as a result visibly reveals itself to man!

08] Scientifically it is said: light is passed through a prism and can be broken or split into color rays; each of these color rays is shaped like a three or four-edged sword, where one edge always behaves with the opposite electrically positive or electrically negative; there are also dark rays in the light beam that your researchers have qualified as "heat rays".

09] This is all well and good, but I must raise yet another question, for this answer is not enough for me; I ask your natural scientists and astronomers: "Where does the Light come from?"

10] To this they reply to Me: "From the sun, which is a fiery sphere and which in the process of combustion develops the brilliance of its outer atmosphere, namely light and warmth, and sends the same to us on earth and to the planets and comets surrounding it and thus life, activity, development, existence and decay of everything.

11] Well, this answer also has its truth, but it is not enough for Me, I continue to ask: where did the sun take this light from? Is it borrowed or its own light?

12] Look, here it already begins to give opinions of different kinds, and here already the human mind shows its weaknesses; for they are merely hypotheses which can be made, but certainty is lacking, because the closer examination of sunlight lies outside your realm and all the more so the light of another sun, which perhaps not millions but trillions of miles away gives it light to illuminate your sun and thus spread its splendor on thousands of other worlds subject to it.

13] And even if you could actually prove that your sun receives its light from one star or another, the question still remains: and from which other distant sun did it again receive its light? and so out into infinity.

14] Since therefore you men cannot come out of this tangle of questions, I must put Myself in the middle and, instead of seeking the reason and the solution of your question in spaces billions of miles away, beginning with you from the near, explain the distance for the time being.

15] Now look, let us start again from the beginning, namely with the question: "What is light?" and "how is it known? and why must it be there?"

16] You know - light comes from the vibration of atoms, the colors also come from the trillions of vibrations of matter, and depending on the number of these vibrations the colors become visible to your eyes - well, what stimulates matter to vibrate? what gives it life, that it manifests itself as life through such violent vibrations and trembling?

17] **Behold, here now the basic principle of all creation appears and tells you: The moving element, which penetrates everything, makes the whole etheric space tremble in such tremendous vibrations, is:**

18] My Will ("Earth and Moon", Part 2, "The Moon", Chapter 6, and in this volume the two chapters "Magnetism" and "Electricity". "The "Lorber Encyclopedia of Natural History", p. 29 and 90), **is My Self, is not materially conditioned but spiritual, unconditioned, is not transient - is infinite life!**

19] It is this great spiritual life of Myself which: according to love, according to wisdom, manifests itself as color as warmth.

20] Without this My almighty will no atom would tremble in the great etheric space, no heat would develop, no light would be emitted!

21] And why does this happen? some may ask. This question should also be answered: because light - life, and darkness – causes death.

22] What is darkness? or is there a world where darkness prevails: if there is life, is it conceivable where darkness, synonymous with "rest", would have to remain in a state that was eternally the same?

23] You have never understood what "darkness" actually is; for if you no longer see, that is not yet darkness, but only relative, for your visual organs. For example, there are many animals who still see quite well where it seems to you the deepest night; so where these animals see, there must also be light, only not to the extent that you are accustomed to qualifying light and darkness.

24] It is the same with warmth. Which one of you has already determined or measured where heat ends, where the heat-inducing vibration of the individual atoms has stopped.

25] In your coldest regions there is still warmth, although you call it "cold" with so and so many degrees.

26] So this absolute darkness does not exist anywhere, cannot exist in a creation in which I am the Lord and Creator of it.

27] Light is synonymous with "knowledge"; for as only in light is it possible to recognize objects, to see, so too is knowledge in accordance with consciousness: I recognize Myself and can judge the world around me.

28] This spiritual cognition, which gives creatures, be they spirits or physical beings, their own moral value, drives them to perfect themselves - this cognition can only be possible in the light, in the spiritual light of Myself, since in darkness neither spiritual recognition nor worldly would be possible!

29] As the word came to you from the story of Mosaic Creation where I said: "Let there be light", so in this saying you may recognize the whole great meaning which lies therein - for without light, without daylight no material life, without spiritual light no higher life!

30] If you could thus look at My whole creation, you would have to draw the necessary conclusion from it that only where light, where the millions of miracles which certify My omnipotence can be perceived - only there, only in the light of a creator, a loving father is conceivable!

31] Thus the first word "Let there be light" was the first impulse of all becoming, the first beginning of a material creation and the first thought to a spiritual eternal kingdom of light!

32] "Light", as the spiritual equivalent of the recognition of all beings, was necessary, and precisely this word, which caused all atoms of the ether to vibrate, which caused life and warmth - just this word produced also in the spirit realm the innumerable descendants of

me, who are capable of light (and love), that is to say consciously recognize themselves, My world and My love.

33] This light, emanating from Me, through all spaces urgently, all animating, created the material world, clothed spirits in matter in order to free the former again from the latter, but under different conditions!

34] **Light, synonymous with My eternal life, was in Me and always filled Me; only when I pronounced the word: "Let there be light" did it begin to radiate through all the unlimited regions of ether and stimulate matter to live, to attract, to repel, to unite, to separate, to arise, to pass away.** Without My Word", "Let there be" and "Let there be light", no sun would have shone in the firmament, no giant world would have swung around an even larger one.

35] Only My dictum "Let there be" and My word of love "Let there be light" was what populated the infinite ether, which filled the visible world with miracles and which gave the impulse that beings clothed in matter, remembering their origin, only understood - why they were clothed and why they must again strive for liberation of the clothing.

36] **Thus the world first became visible and for the spiritually gifted not a material conglomerate of substances, but a great school of examination, where spirits, eternal light spirits must strive to go through different stages to reach where they started from, that is to me, the creator, who created everything with equal love, wants to preserve it and also lead it to spiritual perfection!**

37] **Thus, world light is synonymous with world life; for the worlds, living in the light, spread light and life in their environment, enliven matter, and awaken the spirits dormant therein, pulling them upwards** - and so the light which one world sends to another is nothing more than the joyful trembling of matter, which, aroused by the warmth, informs the enclosed spirits of the loving hand, which has enclosed them in the former, but also wants to free them from it!

38] It is this vibration, this spreading of light, which radiates from the spirit world into the material world, in which it manifests itself in the most distant suns - and expresses all divine qualities accordingly in vibrations as a bundle of colors.

39] It is not for nothing that the legend goes with you that certain colors correspond to certain spiritual qualities. It is a feeling that runs through the soul when it **imagines in the rose-colored light the ray of love, in the green the ray of hope, in the blue the ray of faith.**

40] All prismatic colors have spiritual meaning and correspond - according to the vibrations they produce - to the actual effects of My divine qualities!

41] For it is in all that is visible - just as it is in the colors, and more than in other things, in terms of My love, My grace, My wisdom, My humility - and **if "white" is the color of innocence, this is to say nothing other than that in the unbroken ray of Light, as a white ray, all the divine qualities are united**, which, as they emanate from My Spiritual World up to you as stars or sunlight, are united as a white ray, are to admonish you that you too, clothed in innocence, carry all other divine qualities in you, which however are only partially applied when they come into contact with other beings, just as the white ray of light millions of miles from the sun refracts into its rays of color only when it strikes material objects and through such grace, gives shine and shimmer to the objects!

42] This is the spiritual chain that connects the smallest worm with the last universe that circles at the borders of My spirit world.

43] **And if a ray of light from distant stars falls upon your eyes, consider that if your eye was not of a solar-nature, you would not notice the sun!**

44] In your eye there already rests in its various humidity's a world of light, which homogeneously (akin) to the light sent to you by the whole universe also evokes in you the life or the same process which the light causes in the whole creation.

45] Your visual organ is one of those mediators who lift the soul with and through the visible to the spiritual and invisible.

46] Hence the saying among you: "The eye is the mirror of the soul". Yes, **just as the infinite material world is reflected in your eye from outside, to the same degree your spiritual world shines through it.**

47] What you unconsciously receive from afar through stars and sunlight, radiates again spiritualized out of the small visual apparatus and thus connects infinite worlds as matter with infinite spirits clothed in matter.

48] **Light, material, awakens light, spiritual. The Light shows you My creation in its wonderful charms to awaken spiritual light in you.**

49]"Let there be light" it once resounded into all the wide spaces and "let there be light" I will also call into your hearts.

50] Yes, there will be light - in yourself! so that you may recognize Me, My creation and My love, so that you may understand **that light, synonymous with love and wisdom**, brings the whole universe to life, stimulates all atoms in immense vibrations, and this trembling is not a painful but a delightful one.

51] Let there be light in your mind! warmth develop in your hearts! and so too - as in My creation through light My thoughts, so in your switching and ruling your actions will become visible, which like My creations should carry the stamp of love, the stamp of wisdom!

52] Feel exalted, My children, when you see the world around you in a rosy morning glow or when in the night sky millions of stars and distant worlds send you the "greeting of consecration"!

53] Seek to initiate yourselves into My creation secrets! Learn to understand the great book of My Universe, My World of Light, that it may also become light in you and that you may recognize the same love and the same wisdom in the ray of light of a distant world, as well as in the ray of light that shines on a dewdrop, which once called out to the slumbering elements: "Let there be" and to increase the pleasure of the consciousness of the created beings, which added light to it. Light, yes light! Infinitely great, spiritual, shines out from all towards you. Light is what the barely born infant strives for, and it is light, spiritual, eternal, despite all barriers of death which still shimmers through the coffin lid, where it will be clearly proven that a God, a Father, who endowed the world, the whole universe with such wonders, who has woven everything in light forms and light garments, will spread light again and again even at the end of the material decomposition of a spirit garment - only insofar different that during the course of life much material, little spiritual, then after falling away from the material shell no material, but

the more spiritual light shines on you, the more the spiritual light shall lead you to the original source from which all light rays emanated eons of time ago and to which all light rays, both spiritual and material, must return again. (Secrets of Creation, chap. 25)

ORION, SIRIUS AND THE PLEIADES (1)

(December 12, 1875) – Secrets of Creation, chap. 26

[...] 05] You and the whole human race with your short lifespan, what are you against such worlds! what is your earth against such a star! Even your sun, which is almost a hundred times larger in diameter than your earth, even this is only a grain of sand against Sirius or a star in Orion; what are you then only in comparison with the inhabitants who populate those stars! In physical size probably also only very insignificant, hardly visible; but more in spirit than they are.

06] If I were to describe this world, its surface, vegetation, formation and its light to you, you would sink into a nothing before the splendor and glory of these creations and then you would understand all the more what human pride is actually worth, which is so inflated for some here on earth.

07] At most these explanations alone would calm your curiosity; but morally and spiritually not further promote (advance) you, since just as spiritual men you should also recognize Me in the smallest, and it is not yet necessary to crush your imagination by recording creations, of which despite the explanation you could not grasp or comprehend the tenth part; because you always have to consider that you are men and everything else must be difficult to understand beyond your horizon.

08] So much I only tell you that these stars, which for you form the constellation of Orion, are of immense size, and that a mass of other worlds move around each of these stars; and that **Sirius, as the next fixed star for you, is the very sun around which your whole solar system must orbit, that - while your sun has hundreds of thousands of miles in diameter - the diameter of Sirius must be measured by millions of miles.**

09] From this you can reasonably conclude that everything on these worlds must be arranged in such a way that the necessary relationship between the animal and plant world also requires human creatures that go beyond your conception.

10] By the way I have to note **that Sirius, as you call him, is far closer to you than Orion, millions of miles away from him, and the Pleiades, a complex of stars of more than five hundred suns, even further behind him in his glory.**

11] I will not even speak of **the great "nebula in Orion", for it is just a magnificent globe of shells/ shell globe** ("globe of shells" is the name given to the grouping of decillions times decillions of suns that move in great and far-reaching orbits as central suns of the first, second, third and fourth class with the countless many planetary suns, like the one of our earth, all around a common, immeasurably large center, which is also an almost endlessly large main mid-sun. (J. Lorber in a footnote to the Great Gospel of John, Volume 2, Chapter 57.) See also "Heavenly Gifts" Volume 1, p. 118 (jl.him1.118). "From Hell to Heaven" (Robert Blum), vol. 2, chap. 296-300 (jl.rbl2.296) . vol. 2, chapter 57 (jl.ev02.057), 139 (jl.ev02.139); vol. 5, chapter

115 (jl.ev05.115); vol. 6, chapter 248 (jl.ev06.248). "(Natural History Lorber-Encyclopedia", pp. 67-70), **which only sends its glorious light to you after many thousands of years (that is, as long as the light takes) in the night darkness between the stars of Orion!**

12] See, in this constellation of Orion alone stands before you a small piece of My creation, of which the first star, Sirius, is in closest interaction with your solar system and thus with yourselves.

13] The Orion, seemingly standing behind him, shows you in regular lines a constellation, which is also connected by mutual attraction at immense distance and always shows you the same picture, and then **the Pleiades, a small shell globe in another large one leads you even further distances**, and finally the nebula in Orion reminds you of distances, where your numerical calculation already has no more digits to express it in an approximate way!

14] And do you perhaps believe that where this nebula turns into star complexes, already the end of My creation is? Not at all! Far behind it worlds float in free space, whose light has not yet been able to penetrate your eyes since the creation of the earth; and even if it happens, they will hardly be visible to the inhabitants of the earth with the sharpest telescopes.

15] The boundary of My material creation is still far from being set there, it goes on and on, from nebula to nebula, forming, perfecting, dissolving.

16] There in those spaces even your measure of time is no longer possible, for what is your year! Moses already told you, "with Me be a thousand years as with you only one day", and I add - **even these thousand years are still too small for a calendar of My creation!**

17] Thus, My Son, your eye penetrated those constellations with spiritual gaze, flew through the immense spaces just like the thought, recognized in that gradual distance the slowly progressing course, like matter from the coarsely bound to the finer, from the psychic to the spiritual, from the spiritual to the divine - your spiritual gaze included in this constellation My omnipotence, My greatness and My love; for the same life that moved your slowly pulsating heart in faster beats, the same life looked **towards you in the flickering of such distant worlds.**

18] In the light you recognized the bearer of life, but also the reason of love, for without light there would be no life and without life there would be no ability to think. To understand the wonders of a loving father, one must first be able to see them, which leads seeing to feeling and then to touching.

19] So for you the flickering of starlight was your father's love whisper, and you remembered your youth, when you sometimes looked at those beautiful stars questioningly and wanted to say to them: "What are you, lovely lights, on the dark horizon of the world? Thousands of years on earth passed by, and many generations passed by and knew as little as I did, and in thousands of years on earth their inhabitants will still see you rising in winter in the east and will know just as little as all their predecessors! Impenetrable veil! Nothing but suspicions and not an inch of certainty!"

20] So you often thought when these stars stood on the horizon again every winter, and almost seventy years had to pass before you could understand and grasp what I indicated to you when I said: "in My Father's House are many dwellings!"

21] Now you know more than at that time, now you can also suspect more, grasp more, but also love your Creator, your Father more than then; "because now you know for sure what you once wanted to guess."

22] You also know even more, namely that **behind this great material world there is an even larger spirit world, that this spirit world surrounds you even in your proximity and that you already have friends there who are waiting for you with longing, and that even if you could comprehend with your mind an infinity of the material world, you now also feel with your heart an infinity of the human spirit which proves to you that when all these worlds will be passed away or transformed in eons of years, you will always be a witness of their legitimate revolutions and transformations.**

23] You have seen and understood from everything that beside this host of worlds there is a great mighty Creator who, loving as Father beside these great creations, does not forget even the smallest beings and in great as in small is always the **same that love is His main characteristic, that love is the reason why He created such worlds, that love is the factor that pushes all material to the spiritual, that love can only be regarded as life when the smallest being follows the same instincts that moved the Creator to create the whole world!**

24] The cold calculating mind may measure the distances of the world a hundred times, as far as its instruments and its science of calculation allow, and still discover orbiting planets, which all obey only one law; but not a single thought of love will warm his heart, he will be amazed at the worlds, their distances; but with admiration and reverence only the loving heart sinks down, which recognizes how in the midst of all matter, in the midst of all luminous worlds and suns only the ray of love can be warming!

25] What is all your astronomy? A cold enumeration of the stars, their orbits, and at most their different light alone all this does not give you the key to My creation:

26] If you discover laws, do not forget the legislator, He can only make what he has created worthwhile for you!

27] If He created out of love, "love" must also be the first thing that absorbs the ray of love and, in return, can give it back. [...] (Secrets of Creation, chap. 26)

ABOUT ORION, SIRIUS AND THE PLEIADES (2)

(December 21, 1875) - Secrets of Creation, chap. 27

06] There is still much, indeed very much remains to be said before it becomes understandable to others what this great etheric space is, which seems to arch over their heads, and what a position man actually occupies in the midst of this infinite unlimited space.

07] The numbers are not sufficient to measure My worlds and their distances, the words cannot describe all the beauties of these creations, and no human spirit, neither here nor there, will ever get a perfect overview of My whole material and spiritual kingdom.

08] One (world) expands infinitely - but the second is even more infinite; for if the material appears partly limited by space, the the expansion of the spirit realm is an unlimited one,

because exactly those people dying from all worlds existing up to now fill a spirit kingdom, where next to them a myriad of other spirits rejoice in their existence, who have never been clothed in a material shell before.

09] There, however, other laws prevail and everything enlivens a different order that does not recognize time and space as a measure, but where, in addition to eternal existence itself, everything surrounding it carries the Temple of Infinity to an even greater degree.

10] You have taken a look into and through a constellation into My creation, you have seen how millions of suns send you the rays of their light from afar, where the ray of light now falling into your eye emerged from those spaces thousands of years ago and now, where the same ray of light only becomes apparent to you, there have long ago again proceeded thousands of changes on these great suns and into their light - so that with everything you see from those distances, only a time long past shines towards you and only past, not present nor future, can you read from them.

11] So is this great spiritual chain, which unites everything and branches out into the smallest to establish the eternal rule of all My laws, as I established them from the beginning, for the self-preservation of the created.

12] Since the ray of light is not only to shine, but also to carry an eternal life force, you understand well that it must also have a life-driving influence where it is noticeable; for **no ray of light, coming from even the most distant suns and worlds and falling on an object only after thousands of years, has lost its primitive power, which it can only express, however, as soon as an object opposes its path.**

13] Thus new worlds came into being whose virginal light has not yet come to you: and so you see suns shining, whose existence has long since ceased as suns in space.

14] The so-called sidereal (sidereal = generally related to the stars, in particular to the influence and the effects of starlight) influence of the outside world on your physical and spiritual life you all cannot comprehend, nor make it clear to you that it is too gentle and non-destructive.

15] But they are there, these influences, and they work continually, this I can assure you, although you do not feel them and your scholars deny them. There must be such an interaction, otherwise nothing uniform could be represented!

16] How could a mutual connection be possible at such distances and such sizes, if the perpetual exchange of spiritual and material components would not be promoted and brought about by means of light in addition to the force of attraction!

17] Light is the carrier and the awakener of all life, without light there would be no movement, no development of heat would be possible, where heat as awakener and decomposer of all that has been created brings about what you all call "life".

18] The decomposition and combustion process carries all elements from stage to stage, perfecting them by destroying, and so eternal regeneration is the result of the once created basic principle, whereby the infinite continuance of all materially formed could be conditioned and established!

19] What you can see here every day in the material world, the same goes on in the spirit world as well.

20] **The spiritual connection, the rapid flight of thought also produces the same result as the light in material creation.**

21] **The living force that dwells in the spiritual light is thought - and the material of the spiritual light is the communicated word.**

22] **The power is incorporeal in that it only manifests itself in its effects, just as the thought only becomes palpable to the other through the spoken word or the action performed.**

23] The realm of thoughts is infinite, knows no limits, and the thought itself has even faster flight than light.

24] The thought enlivens like the power of life that is sheltered in the light. But just as light only begins to act and becomes visible when it reflects back on a solid object, so too the thought is only noticeable when it condenses into form, makes itself audible to others in words.

25] And how in the light of worlds that have long since disappeared the New-born Power is still, so is the Word, which, though spoken thousands of years ago, will not fail to have an effect.

26] See, what I spoke more than a thousand years ago, and where now again My descent into your little world will be celebrated in a few days as a feast of remembrance of those times with you - it is still in all its power! And as the light, so also the word, where it is conspicuous and can take root, causes the same thing that the light produces, that is, warmth or spiritual love and with the warmth of love activity or elimination of the unsuitable and perfection of the better.

27] My Word from those times never lost its power, but, to put it better, it has never since then unfolded all its power, but soon the time will come when it will stand in all its glory as that which I once gave it: as the only binding agent between the spiritual and material kingdom.

28] Soon will come the time when from one end of creation to the other the light-thought of love will be understood and exercised!

29] The wind of spiritual knowledge is already blowing on your earth. And just as the morning wind precedes every sunrise, where the air heated by the sun comes into contact with the cold air of the night and strives to balance itself with it, so also My divine thought, which I brought as seed to this small earth at that time, will spread warmth and light and begin to drive away the cold air of egoism and animal passions.

30] **Always and everywhere the same principle - light and warmth in the material, thought and expression of it through word and deed in the spiritual. These are the connecting elements that chain everything together, making each one dependent on the other!**

31] **Thus My Kingdom consists in eternal life, further education and self-perfection.**

[...] (Secrets of Creation, chap. 27)

ESSENCE OF LIGHT (2)

(January 4, 1876) - Secrets of Creation, chap. 28

[...] 05] However, the ether itself has all elements within it which are necessary for the creation of the individual worlds and for their preservation. Within the smallest atom of ether lies this primordial force, which is always arranged according to its position in such a way that it is either an attracting or a repelling force, whereby even the ether does not enjoy rest, but both forces, the attracting and the repelling, receive within it the necessary movement and the actual cosmic life, which alone is suitable, firstly, to give the existing worlds what is necessary for their preservation or to remove the unnecessary from it, and secondly - which etheric life is thereby enabled to let new worlds emerge from the elementary substances lying within it.

06] Now, in the midst of this great ether space, where there is no below or above, no right or left is conceivable, in this dark space, like drops of oil floating on the water without gravity, the great worlds and suns together with all planets and comets orbiting them –are attracted or repelled by each other - held in long, elliptical or almost circular orbits. (See in this volume the chapter "The Screw")

07] In the ether, as I said, eternal motion rules through these two forces, which you can also call "electricity and magnetism (see the chapters of the same name in this volume), through which the worlds, suns and planetary orbits are determined or influenced.

08] This movement causes friction, friction generates heat, and heat finally also light, and light with its expressions of power, as I already said above, life or a legitimate aspiration to shape itself, to maintain itself and to spiritualize everything through wear, destruction or transformation; so that all worlds, the suns and their satellites will finally return, after their material destruction or decay, as new, however spiritual worlds must go one step further through the same process of formation, which they have gone through as bound matter from the etheric atom to the worlds and solar formations.

09] Since the worlds and suns are not all alike, indeed, none identical to the other, their development process is also limited to different epochs of time, where one can fully carry out its development, perfection and new formation process in so many millions and the other only in eons of years.

10] Your scholars have discovered in the light qualities which - as they cannot be known to all - I will enumerate here, where then great, important discoveries are to be connected to these small achievements; so that you may see that all that the scholars find through experiments or instruments is indeed true, but that they are lacking in the proper judgment of it, since they do not want to regard it as a gift of grace from the Creator of a universe.

11] So see, the scholars have found in the light, firstly: that the light (I am talking for the time being about sunlight) consists of a bundle of rays and each ray in the form of a four-edged star (in cross section) - always has a positive and a negative electrical edge. They also discovered that in addition to these luminous rays, dark black lines appear, which they have called "heat rays". They also found that the ray of light itself, when it falls on chemically prepared metals, produces certain colors by means of this discovery they wanted to expand their investigation so far as to determine the material components of distant worlds and suns, whether they consist of material similar to your small earth! (The so-called "spectral analysis")

12] By the way, the scholars have refracted the ray of light into its seven colors through the prism, as you can always observe on all products and in the rainbow with its various mixtures.

13] Well, all these discoveries, partly true and partly false, could have taken the scholars one step further; only there they would have had to give up their scholarliness in order to bow before their Lord, before Me; but this did not appeal to their pride, and so they stopped at what they found.

[...] 15] I told you in the last word that the light has an invigorating power; and just now I also said that **in the ether two forces are always opposite each other, namely attraction and repulsion, which cause life, that is to say, light and warmth and from these life.**

16] Well, the discoveries of your scholars in four-edged ray of light are likewise nothing other than these two forces which, where they attract attention to solid or denser objects, put into action this struggle of the two basic forces of all that exists and thus continue or condition the whole process of life from creation to its passing away or transformation.

17] **The so-called "black lines" of heat rays are nothing else than denser substances which are carried along by the light beam in its fast course from the etheric space, and which - precisely because of the speed of the light rubbing naturally against each other - generate heat themselves in the light beam and can thus be called "heat rays", since the more directly they attract an object, the more they develop the latent (bound, stored) heat of the physical world through their warmth and their speed.**

18] But what mainly contributes to this heat development is the refraction of the light beam, initially into its three main colors: red, blue and yellow, and also the mixing of these into the other (secondary and tertiary colors), since the bodies partially absorb the colors and only reflect the unused ones, through which they then become visible to the human eye.

19] See, I have told you in the last word that where a ray of light strikes, it produces life and warmth, but the "how" you find in the refraction and division of color. For as soon as a ray of light touches an object with its life force, this object or its material particles begin to vibrate, so that individual parts of the same object vibrate billions of times in a second, separating this or that color from itself, as reflecting to the observer on its surface; to which must be added the reaction that takes place in the elements of your eye through the renewed refraction of the reflected colors in the iris and the other parts of the visual organs.

20]"Seeing" therefore means nothing other than to notice every object in the color that he rejects as not his own, while he has absorbed all the others, both main and mixed colors, since they are necessary for his existence.

21] Thus the black color is not a color because the object has absorbed all the colors, and "white" is not a color either, because the object that appears white to you completely lacks the gift of absorption and reflects all the rays of light that fall back on it without decomposing them to its needs.

22] So you can see from all this that you must judge the whole splendor of colors of nature differently than it appears to the earthly eye; for to the spiritual eye a feverish rain appears there, where peace shines, which is stimulated to form, maintain, develop and transform, and only by the ray of light simply striking there.

23] In the great etheric space, I told you, everything also moves, caused by the two elemental forces of attraction and repulsion; but in the seemingly solid matter there is no rest either, for the same process takes place with the first ray of light that falls on it; everything also moves in it, with a speed that no human sense can ever grasp and no human eye can ever notice.

24] Thus the effect of the simple beam of light is the great factor of all life.

25] What your scholars believe to have invented, namely a device to determine even the elementary components of distant worlds by means of reaction of the light beam to chemically prepared substances, they are very mistaken, which they could easily recognize if they only wanted to compare their experiments where in all stars and suns only the same result appears (that is, even if they differ among themselves, it can only be about substances known on earth), because **they completely ignore the factor, the earth atmosphere, through which every ray of light must pass before it reaches the surface of the earth.**

26] Well, so I ask these scholars, do they not believe that all the same substances are present in the atmosphere of the earth, namely in a dissolved state, which find themselves bound in the body of the earth itself!

27] With little thought, an affirmation should come out of this, for the globe once arose from the atmosphere, and it will once again dissolve into it as a cloud of mist, just as it already now in every second gives its spent elements to it.

28] If a ray of light coming from afar touches the atmosphere of the earth and penetrates it, then it must partly submit to the influence of the atmosphere and then also bring the same substances that make up the atmosphere with it onto the surface of the earth.

29] For example, "iron" is present in the Earth's atmosphere in a dissolved state, so the light beam already comes loaded with such elements on the chemically prepared material and therefore naturally reacts to it with iron, but not as a pure light beam from a distant sun or world, but as a changed factor, influenced by the telluric (earthly) orbit of our planet itself.

30] If it were possible to get the light ray of a sun or other world directly from the ether-space without it having to undergo other chemical processes which it cannot avoid when passing through atmospheres, then your scholars would get other results and sometimes no results at all.

31] But this is impossible, since no living being can exist without an atmosphere, although in the ether all the primordial materials of creation are ready, but must first be made useful and consumable for living creatures only through many transformations.

32] therefore be content with what I have taught you to be for your own good, and do not seek to explore things which lead to no other result than the realization that there are other world bodies which are earths or suns like yours, whose interior, surface, vegetation and creatures deviate so far from the shapes and forms you have dreamed of that you can set your imagination free and yet will never approach the truth by a hair's breadth.

33] My worlds are dwellings of creatures which I created out of love, received out of love, educated and perfected until they too have all learned to recognize, understand and love Him out of the struggle with matter as pure spiritual children of their great Father and Creator.

34] One thing remains certain: **The light is the bearer of My love, the awakener of all life and even if it happens in so many different ways, a spiritual man will always have to sink in astonishment when he experiences how the whole great building of creation owes all its eternal survival, its perfection, its development and finite spiritualization only to the ray of light, which binds worlds together with such great speed, balances their needs, arouses life and love wherever his power is felt.**

35] Here I spoke only of the individual ray of light and its properties. But if you only want to look at your sun, where a sea of light rays from its great atmosphere falls on your earth every second, that sea of light which no human eye, although it is also filled with elements of sunlight, can look at with impunity - if you then think of larger suns whose diameter and radius reaches far beyond the orbit of your last planets (from our sun as the center), and suspect what mass of light emanates there, what movement, life and warmth it must produce, what brilliance of colors and what splendor of color those rays of light are able to produce where they are striking, then you can already imagine the glory which is in My creation, where your sun in comparison to the others would have to disappear before the glow of greater suns as a faint night light. And on such worlds live beings who, while maintaining the human type, have a beauty in form and expression that all your conceptions of beauty are insufficient, inadequate; for you still have no concept of higher souls, of their spiritual formation, but where also the outside corresponds to the inside, and where an angelic face - as you often say - is not yet sufficient in all your imagination according to human concepts, as you might find such a thing in other worlds in innumerable numbers.

36] Oh, My creation is great, but it is also glorious and sublime, full of bliss and spiritual pleasures, whereby your earth, like a desert wasteland, could only endure the weakest comparison.

37] But why I have chosen this very small earth for My greatest deed, why you are preferred over many others to one day become My true children after trouble and struggle, that has another, great, spiritual purpose, which I have already discussed with you elsewhere before and now do not want to repeat here now!

38] I was moved to this step by the spiritual diffusion of light, and therefore I began where it was the darkest and unfortunately still is; while in those other worlds men revel in bliss, know nothing of struggle or sorrow, but also therefore have no merit. They progress slowly and will also have to go through longer phases of education, until they come to where you now - led by My hand, could already be!

39] It is precisely in spiritual progression that there is a different law and another reason than in the material. And therefore do not envy those who never felt the urge for the spiritual, because their conditions already makes them so blessed that a separation from there would hurt them infinitely; while you poor wanderers have to carry the flag of the spiritual nobility on arid ground in the midst of a neglected world and thus fight sourly for what has fallen into the laps of other creatures without will and in abundance.

40] Light, the carrier and perfecter of the material, has given them in abundance what others lack; but light, spiritual light with the same factors as material light, it illuminates your heart, beautifies even the most boring wasteland, because viewed through this light, interpreted differently (and even utilizing its properties differently), it can produce other results.

41] The light with its disintegrating colors, according to the seven qualities of My divine self, materially accomplishes what they spiritually accomplish.

42] Light makes everything materially bound vibrate and tremble. Also the spiritual light, when it moves the soul or the human heart in its qualities, makes it also tremble with delight, makes it feel that a loving Creator only wants to prepare such ennobling pleasures, and that as with material light the reaction follows - where it is noticeable, so also the

spiritual light embellishes everything and shows with it what its qualities are able to achieve: love, tolerance, mercy, forgiveness and submission to the highest will as true humility even with the greatest sacrifices.

43] Just as the light, when it falls on the cold earth as the first ray of sun in the morning, animates everything, affects everything, so does the spiritual light, which sets all spiritual abilities in motion in order to fulfil the mission, which is why people have entered this short wandering life. (Secrets of Creation, chap. 28)

ESSENCE OF LIGHT (3)

(January 14, 1876) - Secrets of Creation, chap. 29

[...] 35] The magnetic and electrical force, these great factors of My world realm, are too important to be overlooked or misunderstood, and when I said it is a chain that connects and holds everything together, **these two factors are the binding agent in the material world, which in the spiritual corresponds to My will and My earnestness to lead everything nevertheless to where I want and to what I have determined.**

36] **Light develops from these two aforementioned forces.** The Light determines the existence of the worlds, their climatic conditions, their products, which then become the basis for the soul life of all beings, who, under all these influences, have to impress the stamp of spiritual nobility or spiritual uprightness through struggle and conflict with their own nature.

38] Just as the air, the winds, the sea, the waves and the interior of the earth always keep their magnetic-electrical life in motion, so in the spiritual of the human pathways the adversities and the various conditions, which always have a stimulating, positive effect on spirit and soul, so that also there, as in the sea always ebb and flow, they save the spiritual life of the soul from decay.

39] Thus you see the great chain, which also in the spirit realm does not yet have its end, but links the spirits to the world and the living beings to the passed ones (souls) and always receives this connection, as soon as only one suitable organ is found, which can also make them visible.

40] Everywhere it is the great spiritual potency of My Will, the gentle influence of My divine qualities, which has made this immense building which you know as the universe, and where conservation is also progress, in that everywhere there are only beginnings, gradual advancement, but nowhere is there perfection!

41] The simple factor "light" is the bearer of all that exists, and the simple "word" as visibly expressed thought is the spiritual light, which moves everything and will lead everything back to me, from where it originated.

42] The light with its refractions of rays makes your colors vibrant, revitalizes your earth, helps to embellish and make it bearable for you.

43] The light draws the juices up from the dark soil and leads each plant from the smallest moss plant to the largest tree to its destination.

44] Blue, white or red are the first beginnings of any plant before it rises from the dark earth; their blood or the flowing juice, globules like those of your blood, make up the main substance and move there in a regulated course.

45] They are not yet green in color, they rise pale from the ground, but as soon as they reach the light with its refraction, with its stimulating power, another life begins, the pale is colored, becomes green in all its variations, appropriate to the individuality (peculiarity) of the plant - everything lives, everything works, decomposes, forms and is decomposed again, reshaped and used again for another purpose.

46] New forces constantly rise up from the earth, the coarser and denser ones remain below according to their weight, the finer ones go on; the bud, the flower, and the fruit are formed from them (See the chapter "Life of the tree" in "Nature secrets").

47] Light is always the stimulus. What the leaves absorb in color and then only reflect the green, they now return refined in the flower, in its various colors, by keeping the green for themselves in the flower and showing the other colors visibly to your eyes, thus informing the attentive observer of their inner workings.

48] In addition to the play of colors, light is still the main factor as a heat developer, which extracts the ethereal in the finest juices of the plants as sweet juice or fine fragrance, which prepares pleasant sensory experiences for animals and humans.

49] So you see how the light, working in every organism, helps with its development and its ultimate purpose. And how the material light pulls all this out of the dark soil of the clod of earth and brings it to the surface, where it then has to serve as a further base for animals and humans - likewise My word as divine light, which falling on the dark bottom of the heart, awakens there the dormant spiritual powers. And like the light with its seven colors, My seven qualities also stimulate it, which then - as with the leaf in the beginning as the main color reflecting back the green - show the virtue of firm willpower in the outer life, then, when all seven qualities are spiritually digested, keeping the willpower to themselves, holding the remaining qualities as the flower of life or crown of all spiritual aspirations towards ones neighbor, in order to spiritually fulfil ones mission by exercising these divine qualities. As the flower turns into fruit, so the actual great noble spiritual man should grow as a result of the life of action.

50] Thus you see the diffusion of light also in the spiritual as the same leader and guide, and now many will understand what I meant when I said the following in the last word: "that if you were to know the light and its meaning fully in spiritual correspondence, it could give you some fruitful teaching".

51] Here you still have together in small outlines the process of light as an effect of electricity and magnetism and in the end the spiritual light or the clear understanding of My words, which is to show you partly in comparisons, partly in images the great interaction, which prevails in My kingdom, where neither matter nor spirit can escape their influence, but everything connected together only constitutes one thing that makes up its universe or cosmos, but I call only the visible or invisible expression of My will and My qualities - and therefore because it is also this and will last as long as I Myself, that is: infinite and eternal, as its Creator and your Father is, was and will be! Amen. (Secrets of Creation, chap. 29)

ABOUT THE EVOLUTION AND DESTINY OF ALL WORLDS – THE FOUR PERIODS OF THEIR LIFE AND VIOLENT HISTORY

When I say “cosmic life”, I take the concept in the way this word, derived from classical Greek, denotes it, namely, as a “universal life comprising the whole universe. For all that exists must be based on an idea, why it was created, what its purpose was and what its ultimate destiny will be.

In conformity with your scientific research and its regular investigations, also your scientists endeavor to trace back everything down to the bottom, to the ultimate and simplest original forces moving everything and leading it to its conclusion. And so I will reveal to you this ultimate motor, which is the reason, or the basis, of everything existing, and which gradually prepares everything for its further development.

If you view the entire universe with a spiritual eye, crossing the realm of the infinite ether-space with the power of thought, all you will be able to (discover in it will be “ether atoms”, or the most subtle constituents of material substances. However, your instruments, such as microscopes, electrometers, etc., would never be capable of rendering them visible to your physical eyes.

All of these finest ether particles have in their center an offshoot of spiritual content of Me, of My Being, which thereby imprints on them the eternal permanence and the everlasting urge for development preservation and progress.

In every atom there is a spiritual particle of Myself. In other words there exists something within your organism that, interiorly and exteriorly, reaches to the last and finest ramifications of your nervous system as a sensation in the skin. Being a psychic principle, it has no other purpose than to build, sustain and spiritualize the body. Just as your soul within the sphere of your body is omniscient on account of the fine nerve fluid permeating your body, even surrounding you as vaporous envelopment atmosphere, outer-life ether, there is also in every ether atom something of Me. Thus, as I have stated in another word, **there is no point in the visible and invisible realm of My spiritual and physical creation where I would not be omnipresent, seeing and feeling everything that occurs.**

On this are based the so-called omniscience and omnipresence that you also possess in your body. The only difference lies in that the spiritual life in you, the soul and the spirit, build the physical and the psychic, whereas with Me the former is inapplicable since I do not see matter, but only Spiritual, even when you think you discover elemental substances.

Well, to return to the ether atoms, I must first explain to you the nature of this atom, its mission and the purpose of its existence. And so listen: According to your concepts, an ether atom is an incorporeal or, using a learned expression, an imponderable thing. However, it is something separate, limited, since in the unlimited state it would again have to dissolve into something else.

Thus, despite its minuteness, such an atom has dimensions like any other body, which means width, depth and length. In this atom a spark from Me is enclosed; for, since I have created it, it must contain something of Me and for this reason must possess only My attributes. The urge for further development is inherent in it and every atom must be different from other atoms, both

quantitatively and qualitatively, so as to represent all the elementary substances essential for the creation of the universe. And so there developed between the atoms, by means of their surrounding vaporous envelopments, assimilation and association, where then (as with many insects the feelers do) the respective vaporous envelopments attract the homogeneous while repelling the heterogeneous.

In this manner, out of atoms formed molecules and out of these, cells and crystals. There developed warmth, light and life, speeding up the formation of larger bodies.

After the formation of the cosmic bodies began the organic life, out of the same the spiritual life and out of the spiritual life the striving to emulate the divine, whereby finally the divine spark inherent in the smallest atoms must return step by step to that place from where it had proceeded.

It goes without saying that, where I want to create living beings, I first had to give them a place where to live and an urge enabling them, as individual beings, in the midst of the entire infinity to walk their designated spiritual course through life.

However, as you know from many of My words, apart from My attribute as the Creator I am also love personified, and love consists only in making others happy and again finding one's own happiness and bliss in that of others. Therefore, I as God of love had to create for you abodes of bliss, had to endow these beings, as images of Myself, with forms which should express this love as their inherent divine. And so, out of the small ether particles the worlds came into being, and only after their material formation the living beings, all of which represented certain attributes of Myself. Then man on earth, as the keystone of the material creation, in his mission as earthly man, must prepare the next spiritual step as the future inhabitant of a spirit-realm, where there is no sudden leap, but only a gentle transition from one level to the next; and this implies the gradual progress in My Kingdom.

Thus the worlds formed from the immense supply present in the ether space, and that is why their orbiting which, through the friction with which they move, develops warmth and light. This rouses the smallest atoms out of their inertness and, forcing them to amalgamate, leads them on their immense orbits during long periods of time through regions where the spent mostly by one substance is always replenished by a new one, mostly by one not present in earlier constellations.

The orbiting of one world around another, the rotation around its own axis serves the sole purpose of awakening and spreading life by means of these two movements.

You see, everywhere this urge to leave nothing alone stirs. For everything possessing a weight seeks its point of rest, where it would remain if it were not always threatened either by the inner urge to disintegrate or by influences of the outer world.

Movement is life, and this movement, be it the great circular one of the world or the vibration of light and warmth, must contribute to arousing the object or the being out of its lethargy, forcing it to further development, to modification, for nothing created is permanent, but must progress while constantly changing.

Thus the millions upon millions of suns and worlds in the great and vast ether snare formed. Thus at present the comets, as the first beginnings of whole cosmic systems, form and orbit in long elliptical tracks around their great central sun from which they have gone forth.

And so the seemingly material realm carries the germ for further development within it, until also the worlds, however immense they may be, having completed their cycle and spiritualized and refined everything in them, enter into other unions. Thereby they naturally form, as world globes of a higher order, dwelling places also for higher spiritual beings.

From level to level matter develops the life indwelling it, until it too can make the transition from the coarse visible to the more subtle ætheric. So also the beings of every kind develop, which have to perfect themselves gradually, because their dwelling places have to conform to their spiritual condition.

As I once said: “In My Father’s house there are many mansions.”

I now repeat it: yes, there are very many dwellings or spiritual abodes, where the analogous spiritual beings will enjoy those beatitudes that conform to their own spiritual constitution. These beatitudes are of such a nature and arrangement that, apart from the permanent enjoyment, the beings can also have the foreknowledge of greater bliss and of purer spiritual abodes. For where I am concerned, no standstill is possible because an ever-greater drawing near to Me opens more and more vistas, since I am infinite and My world has to bear the same character.

So you see the cosmic life, beginning in the smallest ether atom, struggling upward from the insensitive matter to the angel spirit possessing spiritual self-awareness, who, with one glance overlooking the material world, is able to grasp My ideas and possesses the might to carry them out.

Thus **these cosmic islands exist as “shell globes”**, of which there is an uncountable number and all of which, as a separate whole, again and again have to go through their process of development in the great whole.

Thus these great worlds exist with their analogous created beings. Your fantasy is inadequate to realize the distance and magnitude of these worlds. All of them, though separated from each other by great distances, move independently in the great ether space, so as to develop and perfect the beings and denizens living on them for future purposes.

Arid so, once the material realm draws to a close, only a spiritual one of greater grandeur can emerge from the existing.

Therefore, Scripture says: “A thousand years in My sight are but as yesterday!” But I tell you: Millions of years in My sight are only a moment, for innumerable material worlds are orbiting in the vastness of creation. The millions of years cannot be counted which passed until they shaped into worlds, formed their planets and comets, and had sufficiently perfected themselves to become abodes for beings endowed with senses.

The years of your lives, the revolution of your earth around the sun, the whole turning time of your solar system around its central point, all this is less than a second on the great cosmic clock on which the duration or existence of My cosmic creation is registered.

Hence your amazement and admiration when you look at My creation, because you apply too small a scale to judge or to measure the creation of a God, an infinite Being.

There are solar systems and entire shell globes, the light of which takes millions of years to reach you. What do you know of these worlds, how great they must be to be just visible to you as the

tiniest of stars. Where is your arithmetic which can grasp or spell out this distance in figures, where your fantasy, which would dare to think and elaborate on the magnitude of such worlds!

And yet, My children, also these worlds are not the last border stones of My creation. **Far beyond these distant worlds there are still other cosmic systems, the beam of which is far from reaching you, and your earth and your sun no longer exist before a light-ray from there will cross the space where once your solar system orbited.** (Secrets of life, chap. 23)

[8] Look, when according to My order, already for a tree a certain time is needed, then this is certainly even more needed for an earth **according to this same order. For it is not enough that a planet is present in the big space of ether as a very big mass of stone, soil and water, for such a mass would be completely dead, and nothing could grow and live on it. But a planet that must carry and feed living things must first become alive itself. And what is again necessary for that is first – just like a big animal – that it will internally organically be completely developed by means of all kinds of influences and processes.**

[9] Although, in every developing celestial body – just like in an embryo in the body of the mother – everything is already present for the complete perfect animal-organic life form, but at the beginning of the development, everything lies as if chaotically mixed up. Only gradually, order comes, and next an organic living whole. How this order works, I know, because I as the only One, am installing the fundamental order in everything. However, when you will be completed in spirit, you also will perceive how this order works.

[10] From these periods of development, which I have now explained to you as simple and as clearly as possible, you can still conclude something else from it, more precisely what the actual cause is, why the prophet Moses divided the creation in 6 days.

[11] Thus, those 6 days are the 6 periods that were shown to you, which every created being has to go through, firstly naturally and further – like is the case with you human beings – also for the ripening and perfecting of his soul and his spirit.

[12] Only after that, comes the 7th period of rest, and that is the happiest eternal life. That 7th period is called ‘rest’ because there is no more compulsion, no more judgment and no more frightening worries that are pressing on the perfected spirit. But his existence changes eternally into the fullest might of knowledge, insight and the completely free will. (GGJ Book 19, chap. 21)

[1] (The Lord) “God, as the purest love in Himself, cannot do otherwise than to love His thoughts and ideas, even if they make up His counter-pole as creatures. And so even a stone cannot eternally remain a stone, and in an unthinkable number of years for you even this Earth, as all the countless other stars, become very old and soft like an old dress. And then everything will be transformed into independent spiritual things that are related to God, but for that new material creations will come forth and will, each in his own way, be led and developed.

[2] But certainly an extremely long time of more than eons of eons of earth years will be needed for this. However it is not to be understood that one day these present creations will suddenly rise up and be called into a very new being, but instead that happens only partly, as in a virgin forest indeed the old trees die, rot and in the end completely become water, air and ether, thus become another, spiritual being, but in its place a number of other trees always cover the ground again. But as the spirit of God works in the small things, likewise he works in the big things, if one can call God ‘big’ at all. (GGJ Book 13, chap. 28)

[13] I said: “Just as this stone has now been dissolved into its original elements simply by My will, I could do likewise with the Temple, with all mountains, with the earth, with sun and moon and with all the stars and disperse them into their original nearly nothingness, that is, into the pure thoughts of God, which have no reality until they receive their real form and solidity by the love and by the all-powerful will of God. But in God reigns not the principle of destruction and annihilation, instead in His eternal order there is the maintenance of all things that have ever been created, but certainly not in the constant judgment of matter, but undirected and free in the spirit and life, for which reason no matter has and may not have any substance in this world of judgment, but instead everything lasts only a certain time, is then gradually dissolved and transformed according to the order into the spiritual, substantial and eternal.

[14] Matter is a grave of judgment and temporal death, and the dead spirits in these graves must also listen to My voice and obey My will, as you have now learnt. And just as this stone has now suddenly been dissolved, the same will happen gradually to the whole earth, and then from it will come forth a new, spiritual and eternal earth full of life and salvation for its spiritual inhabitants, and no judgment and no death will reign on its heavenly fields; for it will come forth from the life of all who have come forth and are born on it. (GGJ Book 13, chap. 91)

[1] (The Lord) “That which through men's reasoning happens – or is sure to happen – to the old water-bucket, will also happen in the distant future to the earth as well as to all other worlds, even the primordial central suns. They will become completely spiritual worlds carrying and harboring the blessed spirits.

[2] But such worlds will then not only be inhabited externally, but instead much more internally in all their inner temples of life corresponding similarly to their previous organic, material forms.

[3] Only then will men as perfected spirits learn thoroughly about the inner nature of the worlds that once carried them; and there will be no end to their joy and wonderment over their exceedingly wonderful and complex inner organic structure from the smallest to the largest organs.

[4] The small planets that have no light of their own, such as this earth, its moon, the so-called Venus, Mercury, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn, and still other similar planets belonging to this sun, including **the many comets – which later also become planets carrying human beings, partly**

through an actual union with a planet already carrying humans, and partly in their own right as matured planets, all these will disintegrate in the sun, after – by your concepts – eons of time.

[5] The sun and its many companions will dissolve in its central sun (of the local star cluster or ‘sun area’). These central suns, which can be of an enormous age and for which one eon (decillion times decillion) of earth years is what for this earth is one year, will dissolve in the central suns of the galaxies, which suns, in their over-all proportions – to express it in the Arabic way – are, of course, million million (= trillion or 1,012) times larger again. These galaxy central suns again will dissolve in the central suns of the super galaxies, which suns are again in the same proportion larger. These central suns of the super galaxies will finally be dissolved in the one primordial central sun whose physical dimensions, by your standards, are truly immeasurable.

[6] But where, then, will these find their final disintegration? In the fire of My will, and out of this final disintegration all the planets will then revert, though spiritually, to their previous order and service and then spiritually continue to exist in all their splendor and greatness and delight.

[7] Of course, you must not imagine all this to happen tomorrow, or the day after tomorrow; but picture in your mind’s eye all the grains of sand on the earth and imagine that each is one earth year, and the resulting years would hardly be sufficient to account for the duration of the material Earth. It is impossible to imagine the much longer existence of the sun and, much less, that of one of the central suns of the first order, the central suns of the second order, let alone the for you immeasurable duration of the central suns of the super galaxies, or even of a primordial central sun, and this all the less because the suns will keep bringing forth new worlds, the central suns new planetary suns and the primordial central suns whole legions of suns of every kind.

[8] But despite such incalculable lengths of time for you of the great worlds its time will one day nonetheless be over and then once again a period of creation will have taken its course and becompleted. After that a new period of creation will begin in an endlessly remote region.

[9] For whoever does not achieve the childhood of God on the path that is shown, will remain, live and act and walk on his spiritual earth as an indeed complete, sensible and ever-blessed creature and will even visit other neighboring spiritual worlds – yes, he will be able to travel across the whole surface of the globe! But in all eternity he will go no further, and the need to achieve something higher in an active, living way will not burn in him.

[10] But My children will always be with Me and will think, feel, want and act along with Me as if with one heart! That will be the endlessly great difference between My true children and the creatures blessed with common sense and understanding. Therefore make sure that you will one day be found to be suitable and worthy to be My children!” (GGJ Book 12, chap. 7)

"As you have seen in childhood how the spiritual-mental life one day develops into great things and how in winter under the blanket of snow all that lives and vegetates waits for its deliverance, thus also in the endlessness of space everything was once intermingled, mixed and in a dormant state waiting for My mighty Word to waken it from its sleep into activity.

It was My ideas and thoughts of creation which, proceeding from the simplest, endowed every thing however simple with a reproductive capacity which gave the first impetus to the infinite ether-mass where up until then everything had been dwelling together in peace, without a desire to attract or repel one another; and when My will added the first impulse for it there began the coming-into-being, the joining of like and like, and the repelling of the dissimilar.

The individual elements, driven by spiritual forces, separated or combined according to a certain order corresponding to My laws.

There began life, the taking on of forms. What hitherto, still dissolved, unlimited by width, length and depth, had reposed in the ether began to take on form, to structure itself. Also here there began the corresponding process of childhood or the conflict of the elements under the blanket of snow as soon as the first ray of spiritual urge awakened the child's soul, or the first ray of the life-giving and warming sun burst asunder the icy-cold shell of the snow underneath which millions of shackled lives were hoping for their redemption.

The great spring of the cosmic coming-into-existence began and the worlds, shell globes and suns entered the age where not everything is separated but where through fermenting processes unruly parts are eliminated from the main or central sun and again through the same process become smaller suns which, after a long process of dividing and severing still smaller single parts became earths circling them like children.

Metaphorically speaking, the cosmic suns in their immense magnitude had to go through the whole phase of youth. They had to proceed on their road of development not peacefully, but through violent disturbances, living through revolutions in their interior and on their surface which always changed both, just as in the case of the youth the mighty passions in his youthful nature leave spiritual traces in his inner nature and physical traces in his outer appearance.

Thus the conflict continued, with the destruction of many a thing that had come into existence and its renewal on a higher level, everything pressing ahead until, finally, the equilibrium between the interior and the exterior was restored. The great and smaller suns and their earths entered their age of manhood where their life proceeded in an orderly fashion and the violent revolutions and destruction gradually had to make room for a lawful order, and from there, always carrying the urge for perfection within, all the spiritual, bound through matter, gradually in the worlds and suns changed the form and outer coverings of the same, thus through millions of gradations leading it towards its spiritually higher destination.

In this way also the worlds, suns and earths will after eons of time again enter old age, when most of the vitality will be spent and transformed into spiritual elements, and matter will be changed similarly as with the tree, where only its skeleton - without leaves and fruits, and with man the worn-out body can no longer serve his advanced soul as a dwelling and tool since the rigid material is only an obstacle to the purified spiritual.

This is how matters stand with the worlds, suns and earths. Once they have accelerated their activity to such an extent that in their outer covering everything is used up and only the great and mighty urge in the interior is left which forces to even more progress, also this inner spirit-conglomerate of the great worlds, like the human soul, will burst the now useless shell which hitherto had served it as envelopment and organ of activity; and from it a higher world, solar and earth system will be founded, spiritualized and perfected. In

comparison, the present creation will be to the future one like slag compared to iron which the former has eliminated since it is no longer of any use as far as iron and its utilization are concerned.

There are the great creational epochs as they have been occurring from eternity in infinite space and what, true to their destiny, they will achieve after eons of time for the duration of which you have no number and are incapable of imagining a length of time during which My will is to fulfill itself.

The present material creation is followed by a spiritual one, just as the earthly human life is followed by a spiritual one where also the products and living beings after such a change will have an existence corresponding to a world built on a higher level.

(Secrets of life, chap. 6.3 – The four periods of creation)

The infinite space with all its beings is My atmosphere, infinite like a Myself. Into it everything streams out from Me, going out into infinity in order to undergo the great process of purification. For it has already become partly material through this atmosphere. And this infinite space again returns to Me all that Spiritual which was formed in it, is used up and has ceased to be material. Thus it replenishes My spiritual Being by returning to Me in other beings of every kind My love, My Spirit in all gradations spiritually. In so doing, it forms the spirit-realm surrounding Me, where love as an idea stands before Me, personified in figures and forms, all of which express spiritually what, once given them by Me, is now perfected as a spiritualized spirit-man or a spiritual being.

You see, just as the whole atmosphere surrounding you, the aura of every object or being, is the only chain linking it to another and one can give to another what it no longer requires, so the infinite space where all matter, dissolved in minutest atoms, always has the capacity for assimilation, for the linking of like to like.

When, according to the great law, the material world formed out of infinite space, in every single thing the germ and the propensity for continual transformation was already inherent.

This law was once laid into everything, and thus it still follows the road prescribed for My great creational thoughts called the “let there be” into infinite space only once. And everything began to move, and My Spirit penetrated into the chaos, or the conglomerate of all material substances. There was life, repulsion and attraction, formation and transformation began, and thus it will continue forever. For as soon as an atom is returned to the ether space it must seek new combinations.

Consider the great worlds and that according to your chronology, millions upon millions of years would be insufficient to define their processes of formation. Look at their immense number, how, beginning with the first atom, they formed, how through mutual attraction the atoms turned into molecules, the molecules into microscopically small bodies, into cells. These again, saturated with the atmospheres surrounding them, gradually became more and more solidified, finally forming over a light, warm center a durable crust as the surface of such worlds. There the energy and the life locked up in the interior created a life of their own where, formed by the consumption of warmth and through precipitation, out of the vapors there formed water, outer atmospheres, vegetation and living beings.

Look at all these worlds; imagine their immense number, their magnitude where, beginning with the minutest grain of sand up to the ultimate living link inhabiting them, man, the germ of procreation is active everywhere. Imagine the number of your short and small years for such a formative process. Imagine the expelled material and spiritual elements of a single such world globe, which later were the cause for the formation of comets. These **comets** must form and develop in conformity with the same laws, until also they, turned into a solid mass within the region of a solar system, continue their further course and development as orbiting **planets**.

Imagine the great host of visible **stars**, which you discover with the naked eye or through your artificial telescopes. Imagine these worlds and the time needed for their formation, their necessary existence, their regular transformation; how everything continues forever in accordance with the law of attraction and repulsion, and the whole of infinity is before your spiritual eyes in its forever incomprehensible magnitude. There, as in the single seed of a small plant, or in the procreation of an infusorian, the same law is followed. This law says that forever and ever out of something spent, something new must emerge, that from level to level at first the smallest atoms become matter, and that matter in its million-fold gradations as something material is then of mutual benefit to others. That, rising higher and higher with every change and, finally spiritualizing itself, it progresses from the inanimate to the animate state and then from the animate to the spiritual life. And all that has gone forth from Me throughout the great ether space returns to Me, to the spiritual homeland, there to receive the prize and reward for all that had to be endured. Then a spiritually thinking being, sent out by love and led back by love, will see through and understand My omnipotence, My love and My creation. And, as a child of a loving Father, it can and will enjoy the beatitudes awaiting all those who faithfully endure, always remembering from where they once went forth and what their ultimate goal is. (Secrets of life, chap. 27)

THE BIG MAN OF CREATION – COSMOLOGY

CREATION AS EVOLVING THOUGHTS AND IDEAS OF GOD

[6] Because look, this Earth, the moon, the sun and all those numberless stars, which are also merely big celestial bodies, and where just like on this Earth, all kinds of beings and creatures are living, are in fact also only purely spiritual, because they are only, by God's will, fixed expressions of His thoughts, ideas and visions in Himself. If God would push out such an idea outside the reach of His will and would not want to keep it fixed in His vision, then it also would not be there – which God is able to do if He would want that in His eternal order. But God wants that everything, just like He Himself, will exist forever, even though under many changings which are determined by God in such a way that everything will change from the first condition, in which all matter exists that are fixed by God's will, into a free and as it were independent condition which is spiritual and divine.

[7] When you will be perfected in the Spirit of God in your soul, you will be able to vision and use everything in yourself on a small scale what God has in Himself in the most endless measure. And then you will see and understand – indescribably much more clearly than now with your

obscure and imperfect sense organs – the Earth as it is now and as it was in all former periods of existence and as it will be in the future periods until its material end, and after that, eternally further in its unchangeable spiritual and purest state. And also the moon, the sun and all those endlessly many other celestial bodies from the smallest to the greatest. (GGJ Book 22, chap. 9)

[2] Raphael said: “Oh, oh, how can’t you understand this by yourself! **Can anything exist outside God, which has not been created by Him? Isn’t everything from eternity that fills infinitive space, His thoughts, His ideas, His wisdom, His will?**

[3] **See, His thoughts in never ending most infinitive abundance from eternity to the next are the actual initial substances and the initial elements, from which everything on earths and in heavens is made, and exists through the undivided eternal power of the godly will. No thought and no idea can arise and continue to exist even in God, without His will. Thereby, however, that each thought and each idea originates out of the highest intelligence through His will, it carries in itself as separate intelligence also the corresponding part of God’s will, and such single thought of God or similar created larger idea of the Lord which carries God’s will, can therefore never end just as God Himself, because in the brightest light of His self-conscious sphere He never ever can forget a once produced thought and a even deeper composed idea. Since this is with God the purest impossibility, to forget a once produced thought and an even deeper composed idea, each minutest thought and ever so slightly seeming idea of God, is forever in its initial spiritual constitution indestructible.**

[4] Since further – as indicated earlier – every thought and every idea of God also partially as a divine intelligence particle, must necessarily also carry in itself the divine will, because without

it, it could never have been thought, every such single thought and every such single idea of God, either on its own or bound together by several thoughts in a wise manner – regarded then as an idea – can as a separate entity in its own kind and sphere develop itself, perfect itself in and by itself to that what it is, multiply itself to infinity and can become more noble and more perfect by wise conjunction with other initial elements and substances.

[5] **In the very beginning an originating sun is a pure, shimmering ether of light, or a self-seizing of countless many of God’s thoughts and ideas, as a result of their own underlying corresponding portion of God’s will. Based on this underlying will of God they attract from the infinite ether on an ongoing basis what is similar to them, and in such a way the previous shimmering ether gets denser and in time reaches the density of this our atmosphere. This becomes over time more and denser and water will appear; but also the water is getting denser over time and mud, loam, rocks and thereby a more solid earth will develop.**

[6] These now closer and more firmly tied together original spiritual, initial substances and initial elements start, in such unfree condition, to feel more and more uncomfortable, become very active to free themselves, and in such world body it starts to get more fiery in especially the heavier parts. Through this fiery zeal of the pressed, originally free initial substances and initial elements, the more solid parts of such a new world body are torn, yes in many cases the inner becomes the outer and vice versa the outer the inner, and after many such battles, such a new

world body will be placed in a more stable order, and the caught first thoughts and first ideas of God find another way to free themselves from the immense pressure.

[7] And see, soon all sorts of plants and animals originate, and this goes on up to humans, where only then a great many of such first thoughts and first ideas of God find full redemption from their old judgment. Only then they recognize God as the first reason of all being and all life and return then as independent, most free beings – this means, if they have lived according to His recognized will – back to Him.

[8] But in this pure, free and independent spiritual return on countless many and highly heterogeneous world bodies, lies the same big difference as in and between the world bodies themselves. The most perfect return from a world body to God is and remains only possible from this earth, because here every person in his soul and in his spirit can develop to completely resemble God, if he just wanted to; since he who strives for God here, shall come to God. – Do you comprehend such things?"(GGJ Book 16, chap. 36)

ORIGIN OF MATTER. THE WRATH OF GOD. THE FALL OF LUCIFER. SELF-LOVE

I, as the purest love, am totally incapable of wrath.

28. "Once upon a time the love in Me was surrounded by wrath; but then infinity was still devoid of all created beings, both spiritual and material.

29. "But love seized the wrath oppressing it and set it substantially outside of itself.

30. "And behold, out of this wrath were created all the innumerable spirits, suns and worlds, this earth and all there is in it;

31. Therefore, **if you want to see the wrath of God in reality, look at the created things; they represent the wrath of God.**

32. "But they are by no means only a wrath, for My love is everywhere their mightiest component.

33. This holds and carries everything, and there is no other might, which would be stronger than it.

34. "**Therefore, man shall not cling to the world, but shall extricate himself from it completely so as not to be devoured by it in the end and thus be open to My wrath. For the world is my fettered wrath; but whoever is with the world, is also prone to its fetters of eternal death.** (THE HOUSEHOLD OF GOD vol. 1, chap. 231)

[2] It is the old self-love as the father of the lie and all evil out of it; but the lie is the old, sinful matter, which is in fact nothing else than a loose and sinful appearance of self-love, selfishness, haughtiness and imperiousness. [3] All this originated out of the necessary stimulus, which I had

to place into the spirits for the sake of recognition of the own free will; although the stimulus was necessary, the sinful coming into existence of the material world was absolutely no necessity. It was only allowed out of My order, as an unfortunate necessary consequence of the so many spirits which did not wanted to resist the stimulus, although they were able to – just like **six times as many primordial created spirits** were able to, of whom only one is standing here to serve us and carries the name Raphael. (GGJ Book 9, chap.40)

[6] Thus listen: Everything what this whole infinite space contains as matter, is imprisoned spirit under judgment! These are spirits under judgment by the strength and power of the divine will until a regulated time, when they have reached for themselves a certain degree of consolidation according to the divine omniscience, on which only then the spiritual independent life-development can be build. This you do not understand now and cannot understand; however, one day you will understand this indeed. (GGJ Book 14, chap. 93)

[10] Only the soul is destined for a possible everlasting existence; matter however, as matter cannot be destined for an everlasting existence, because in itself it is just judged spirit, thus only for a certain time a fixated will of God, which cannot forever stay like that, for in God, among all others, particularly also the will is free and holds a thought of God for only as long as the same is necessary to achieve a higher purpose.

[11] There forever cannot exist anything without God and outside God anywhere. What there is in the whole, everlasting infinity is out of God and in the grounds of grounds spiritual.

That it appears in a world as fixed matter is caused by the pertinacious firmness of the divine will; if it ceases to maintain a thought of God, for no physical eye not the slightest trace could be seen, although the in this way dissolved thought of God had to exist spiritually in God forever.(GGJ Book 14, chap. 78)

(Enoch to Satan:) 02] "Now listen, you malicious arbitrarily evildoer! Myriad times myriad of solar years, where one is equal to about twenty-eight thousand earth years, you were always a most obstinate, most restive renegade of God!

03] What has the endless love of the Lord not already done, in order to bring you devil, without limiting your free will, back on the right path!

04] Look up at all the countless suns and worlds of all kinds which the Lord has created for your sake, so that you will return on one or the other!

05] On each of the suns and worlds God's endless mercy has given you innumerable means at hand, with which you could have very easily returned. Never did the Lord limited to the slightest

extend your first external freedom of your will and never has He set you even the smallest barrier anywhere!

06] Whenever you wanted a new sun with lots of earths and moons and dust stars to your ostensible pretended improvement, the Lord created them according to your favor; yes you could always play with the omnipotence of the eternal God!

07] But for what did you used all these wasted graces and ineffable biggest mercies on you?! - See, for nothing else than for the execution of what you have now spoken here and what you in our previous meeting have told the Lord of heaven and earth to His face already in a most defiant manner! (HHG vol. 3, chap. 87)

71. ABOUT SATAN'S NATURE

[1] (The Lord:) "From this fairly explicit scenario, we should have a clear concept of why a being without an opposing one would be just as good as no being at all, just as the power of our giant in free space would be as good as none, in relation to any effect; hence **every existence needs a counter-existence in order to be effective.**

[2] This relationship therefore, in its proper measure has to be present in everything there is, or there would be no existence anywhere at all.

[3] **And as such must also the most perfect existence of God in itself contain in every regard the most well-formed opposites, without them there would be as good as no being at all. These opposites are therefore always involved in an uninterrupted fight with each other, but always in such a way that the steady victory of the one force serves as the support for the so to speak vanquished force, as we have seen with the continual victory of the firm ground over the moving gravitational force of our giant.**

[4] **If God wanted to create out of Himself free beings resembling Him, He also had to provide them with the same fighting opposites which of course He Himself had to possess in the best and most balanced relationships, otherwise He never could have been existed actively.**

[5] **Well, the beings were formed fully to His image and as such were finally necessarily imbued with the capacity to consolidate out of the fighting opposites put in them out of God.**

[6] **Every being was imbued with rest and movement, indolence and sense of activity, darkness and light, love and rage, violence and gentleness and a thousandfold others, as fully their own; only the proportions varied.**

[7] **In God all the opposites were already from eternity in the best order. In the created beings however, they had to attain the right order through the free fight like out of themselves, thus through the well-known self-activity.**

[8] **Now, different victories emerged. In one part the hard rest was the prevailing winner, and thereby activity became quite subordinated, thus constantly giving it the biggest and fiery effort to soften the stone and to make it more resembling and more corresponding to**

itself. On the other hand, movement in all its parts won decisively and is therefore being constantly fought by the feebler rest within it, in order to enter into a more corresponding relationship with it.

[9] But with many beings, the opposites have achieved a proper, proportional balance according to God's order, making their being therefore perfect, because the homogeneous and opposing intelligence capabilities constantly mutually supporting each other in the most optimal manner.

[10] Hence you see that where some force within a selfconsolidating being, through some excessively stubborn drive attempts to silence and subjugate all other forces to its sphere, and succeeds on the whole, such force kills itself as-it-were, by clearing all opportunities for manifesting its power out of the way. But as said, a force without a corresponding countervailing force is as good as none, as we already have seen from the example with the giant.

[11] However, such in all parts self captivating force must therefore have the continuing aspiration to captivate even more forces in itself, to rid itself from the painful captivity. And behold, this is what one calls 'Satan' or 'devil'!

[12] Satan is a great personality, and corresponds too much with rigid rest and inertia. Because this first-created, great personality wanted to absorb all other forces into its own and has for this reason become dead and incapable of action on its own. But the defeated powers within it nevertheless are not fully at rest but in constant activity, personifying themselves as independent. With such activity however they vitalize the basic life as if with an apparent life, obviously making it a make-believe life contrary to a true, free life.

[13] Such vanquished forces, however denying defeat notwithstanding, are then what are called, with regard to Satan devils, or evil spirits. And so you see, My dear Cyrenius, how I have now also given you a small hint about Satan and devils, since you only asked for a small one! But speak if you desire more, and I shall be more explicit." (GGJ Book 5)

73. THE CONSEQUENCE OF LUCIFER'S FALL

[1] (The Lord:) "How short however is the period from Adam up to ourselves, compared to what for human comprehension is an endless duration, from the period of the first coming into being of the created spirits, up to the point when they were placed into full use of their free will; and after that, what immeasurable period from their fall up to Adam, and then to ourselves!

[2] Behold, there are within infinite creation-spaces certain archprimeval and therewith principal central suns which, on account of their immense distance from here and, notwithstanding their being unspeakably manifold times larger than this earth, can be seen as hardly more than glittering points, and that only by people of exceptionally sharp vision. **These primeval suns are of an age from roughly the period of the fall of the primeval spirits up till today. And behold, were one to determine the age of such suns by terrestrial years, one would not have room upon the entire Earth to write a cipher representing the number of Earth years! And were you to take the entire volume of the Earth, not excluding the sea, filled with the**

smallest dust particles to represent a million Earth years each, then this would be far too short a time to represent the said sun.

[3] Such period surely represents quite a long while, and yet it is hardly anything compared to the arch-primeval period from when God began to first develop His thoughts and ideas, to make them into spirits and give them independence. What endlessly many things did not take place during such over extended period, for the development of the fully free will of the primeval spirit!

[4] And yet there were at the end of yonder endlessly long developmental periods of the primeval spirits those who, although comprehending God's correct educational paths, chose in the end to not want to know anything of these ways, but instead chose the much shorter one on account of temporary advantages, deviating from the path well-mapped-out by God, entering upon the path of their very own self-destruction.

[5] Because the principal spirit of light, indwelt by countless other spirits of light, each one imbued most richly with countless intelligencers, said to himself: 'What more do I need? Within me lie all attributes as within God, and God has placed all power within me. Now I am strong and mighty over everything. He has given away everything He possessed, and I have taken over the lot. Now God has nothing left, whilst I have everything; and we are going to see whether the advantages of transgressing the given commandment are of all that short a duration after all. We should think: with our present all might and omnipotence, we shall be able to quite handsomely prolong the supposed brevity of that span to eternities. Who shall be able to prevent us from doing so?

Besides ourselves, infinite space, now populated by only ourselves, carries no higher might and intelligence than our own; who should be able to contest our advantages?'

[6] Behold, thus thought and spoke the spirit of light to himself and thereby to the host of subordinate individual spirit crowds. No sooner said than done, and the result was his self-arrest within his inertia, within which he had gradually solidified himself; and the outcome of that again was the creation of matter, likewise along the lines of divine order, because the predictable consequence of potential non-heeding of God's commandment was foreseen with the same certainty as the freest state of yonder spirits who fulfilled God's commandment upon and within themselves.

[7] And in this way through the fall, firstly the principal spirit and with him his related deputies made themselves captive in the most stubborn and grueling manner. But for how long it shall please him to tarry within such captivity none but God knows,

throughout all of infinity, and not even the angels.

[8] However, this is certain, that from this lost son of light the individual spirits are awoken again by the power of God and are placed into the flesh as children of the world, and the opportunity will be given to them, just like the children from above, to rise to the highest perfection as children of God.

[9] All matter therefore is individual spirit, who as soul in each individual person, can be reborn in the soul's spirit to attain eternal life. However, once all individual spirits are lifted from a world, then the full end of such a world has become a reality.

[10] But with a world like this earth, this takes a pretty long time to accomplish, nonetheless, finally the end will come.” (GGJ Book 5)

74. SHELL AND SOUL

[1] (The Lord:) “But there are parts of matter that shall never be part of a soul, and these consist in what is known as shell or encasement material, within which always some soul potency is enclosed, up to a certain development of independence. Once the special soul potency has achieved a certain maturity, it ruptures the encasement, immediately uniting with previously liberated similar, or at least corresponding individual potencies, afterwards creating for itself some other husk from corresponding elements of the air, water and soil, thus immediately another shell as you can see tangibly with seeds of plants, trees and shrubs and notably as with eggs of insects, birds, marine animals and so on.

[2] The encasement material is merely a fixation of willpower going forth from God’s order, and as such containing no soul intelligence, being only a necessary means for a soul-intelligence to, as if out of itself in isolation and over time, actually developing into an independent being.

[3] Wherefore the world of matter is by up to two thirds soul and one third soulless hull, as carrier of initially individual and gradually consolidating and finally fully mature and ripe soul-life.

The encasement material, or God’s fixed will, therefore is also a salvation institute, through which the individual, primeval spirits fallen through Satan’s fall can, along the established order regain yonder perfect, independent liberty, although along a more extended path than the first period could have been.

[4] Since time does not however trouble or tire God, because He keeps the achievement and realization of His great ideas constantly, as if currently before His all-seeing eyes – independently of time-duration, a thousand years are before God as a day or a moment; and **an earth can then require more years for the release of the spirit, captive in its husk-material, than an unspeakably great number, like finest sand filling Earth to capacity; and ultimately that is to God as a fleeting moment.**

[5] I say unto you that there are indeed some worlds within infinite Creation-space that have already completed their service. But they nonetheless continue to endure as celestial spheres, continuing to do so as carriers of the new, free beings, although they now are much more pure and sound, and also unchanging in their structure; like God’s solid will corresponding to His wisdom, and eternally consistent order has to be unchanging, since no being could have a duration without such firmness.

[6] Because **even if the beings, after their spiritual perfection, possessed a completely free existence, as if completely independent of God, such independence could still not have any permanence if not fixed from eternity within His order, and as one with it. This fixation from eternity however is in actuality for all created beings the very thing providing them their constant duration and maintenance.**

[7] However, from this it arises like by itself, that **nothing which has ever been created by God in whatever form, can never cease to exist or be disposed of. It can change its form and progress from a lesser to a more perfect form, also in reverse, as we have seen such with the primeval created spirits; but nothing can ever be destroyed, once given existence by God.** (GGJ Book 5)

THE CREATION OF THE MATERIAL AND SPIRITUAL WORLD

09] Here you can see the great material cosmic man in front of you, surrounded by dense ethereal skin, as a finite in the infinite. You can see how he continues his flight with the speed of thought in the immense space around a center unknown to him; you see how he absorbs all that is viable through his skin pores with all his organs from the eternal primeval ether and also returns the consumed to the ether; you see his form or shape, which is like yours.

10] Now you ask, why does he have this form?

11] Well, here we want to discuss not only the explanation of what exists but also the why, and so follow Me in the flight of thought, as well as in space, and see that consequence (perseverance) or implementation of a basic principle is the first foundation of My divinity and should also be the first support of man as a spiritual being.

12] Look now, My Son, **the human form, or actually My own, I have established as the first basic type in all creation and accordingly created all beings, from the smallest infusoria to man gradually developing this form.**

13] Whatever animals and living beings there are in the whole material universe, all of them carry, at least in one or the other part, resemblances of the basic forms of a human body as a basic idea in themselves, which, according to their peculiarity and the way of life intended for them, are then further refined, better perfected, and advanced to a higher level until, after a long struggle, the culmination point, the human form is attained.

14] Apart from this struggle of all created things according to this form there is another main factor in all creation, which I have established as such and without which nothing could exist; it is the principle of self-preservation. For only once did I create and think of the material world in its entire range and scope, and there also its farther independence was determined by self-preservation, until, as in the small so in the great, the bodies and worlds and all created beings are developed so far that they then would be suitable for a higher level where the first given body has fulfilled its mission and, having reached the end of its existence with its dissolution, makes the first step to a better being.

15] In order to establish this self-preservation, I had to give him, in addition to the outside of every being, an inner organization which fulfils all the conditions so that the consumed is excreted and new things are ingested for it; through which exchange life is conditioned and further self-preservation is accomplished.

16] Well, here you see why everything that lives has inner organs and parts that have all been created for this process.

17] What we see in the smallest detail, you also see again in the greatest, where the cosmic man circles, My or also your form, but only in dimensions which can be grasped by a high spirit.

18] Analogous to the order of preservation of a smallest being, **it also has its inner arrangement, which, like humans, is also designed and built to replace consumption with something new.**

19] **In him, too, a heart beats and pulsates that preserves everything and drives its life forces out into the last solar systems of the outer skin; he has his lungs to transform the essential substances, like the human air, into his own useful elements; He also has all the organs like you, and in these organs there are also beings living, as in those of your body, which for your eyes is also an entire world of invisible animals; similar to your body, all these organs also constitute a whole in the great cosmic man; everywhere the same order prevails as in the human organism.**

20] Beings that live in the organ of the corresponding liver or lung of the cosmic man cannot be formed into heart or kidney people. They are happy in their existence and await their transformation there, like all created beings after discarding their bodies, in order to be transferred into similar organs of the great spiritual man, or to come closer to their destiny in the more noble organs of the great cosmic man.

21] Now I see in you the question arise: What is the difference between our bodily functions and the task of these solar complexes, which present here the heart, there the lungs and there the head?

22] Then I say to you: the same task as in the human body. **Here the heart drives the blood impregnated with new life forces through the arteries and veins, there the great solar system, which is equal to the heart, is equipped with just the means to communicate the new life principle absorbed from the ether by means of its organs to the other parts of the great cosmic man and thus to sustain him. The lungs, other suns and planetary systems of various natures, receive the cosmic man's blood impregnated with the consumed, and through the influence of the immeasurable ether and its inhalation, they also turn the consumed into living again and expel the useless through exhalation, namely into the great ether space through mouth and nose like you.**

23] **The large and small channels, as arteries, veins and capillaries that traverse the human body, are represented there by subordinate systems and comets; especially the latter are the Light and Life Carriers, who, while busy with their own formation, carry out the material of life to the outer skin of the great cosmic man through their elongated paths and either digest it again themselves or return it to the corresponding organ or Sun.**

24] That is why they are free from the force of attraction, not like the planets, which forces them to orbit around their suns in short orbits without being able to escape from them. The comet floats freely, as a future world forming, through all world systems, receiving from them what is appropriate to its self. Nothing stops it, it carries out his purpose until it too has become heavier and denser, shortens its course and joins a solar system as an orbiting planet or independent sun,

where it also goes through its period of development, until, after its inner activity has expired, the dissolution also assigns it higher tasks.

25] Thus you see all organs fulfilling their functions, the brain grasps the spiritual, passes it on to the beings living in its organs, and these spread it through the nerves or spiritual conductors into the other solar systems and universes.

26] The eye looks out into the expanse of infinity, sees the goal from afar and recognizes its destiny as the eye of the world and communicates it to the brain; it is the mediator of the inside with the outside; the brain receives the impressions from the outside through the eye and communicates them to the beings living in the whole organism.

27] The ear hears the great world harmonies, delights the spiritual inhabitants of its organ through them. What is effected in the eye by light replaces sound in this solar complex; and just as in the human body one organ is always in connection with the other, so it is also in the great cosmic man, where a spiritual pleasure in one organ is communicated to and felt by the other.

28] In the eye, the seven colors break in its light and visual process; there, in those constellations, these colors are distributed into entire world systems, one representing the blue color, the other the red color, and so on. **There in the great cosmic man there are suns of different colors, like the colors of the rainbow.**

29] **The people themselves are there in color, though to a lesser degree in their eyes, formed accordingly. There are wonders of size and intensity you little creatures have no idea about. So in the organ of the ear, where the harmonies and the law of it are so widespread and perfected that your way of making music cannot bear any comparison with it. These beings therefore enjoy blisses of which you have no knowledge.**

30] In the brain complex with its large central suns all is light, all wisdom, there man understands and sees the whole cosmic man, knows his mission, also knows Me as the greatest spirit. Like phosphorus in the human brain, in this system everything is light, everything is clear, so that shadows are completely unknown.

31] In the heart, the seat of life, everything is in motion and drives the great machine; the most beautiful, sublime feelings of bliss are permanent. Everything knows My love and My grace and knows why they are there and what their tasks are, and especially **the small stimulating nerve of the cosmic heart is also the place where nearby your solar system is situated.**

32] All organs, including elimination and procreation, have the same purpose as the corresponding ones in the human body; they belong to the excretion of the consumed and must be present just as well as those for ingesting, if a self-preservation of the great man of the world is to exist. The analogies of the inhabitants of these immense worlds are also as diverse as their own organs. It would be futile to try and explain them to you.

33] Just look at the earth, where is the beginning, where is the end of its creations, and so it is everywhere. **An infinite God can only create what is infinite, so do not demand a description of world suns, their sizes, their suns and planets circling around them, of which there are an immense number,** their sister suns with different colors, their inhabitants and creatures, where no writing material would suffice to describe only the smallest world, let alone those worlds where your light, known as the fastest movement, would be but only a slow and short movement.

34] These details can only be grasped with spiritual eyes and thought with spiritual thoughts. As long as you live in this earthly body, understanding of these things is impossible for you. There in the hereafter, provided with increased spiritual insight, you will understand more easily what I am not able to explain here. It is sufficient for you to know that everywhere your eye or thought could reach, the human form has been established as the only dominant form; but it goes without saying that in regards to size and color this must of course be different according to the corresponding worlds. **But everywhere My love and My grace has been active to prepare the creatures whom I called into being for the greatest possible happiness, of which they are capable of on their points of view and which happiness is then increased from step to step until the last one to become My child crowns all troubles and struggles with My presence.**

35] According to all this you may comprehend what I have chosen you for and what a great mission and ability I have provided for you.

36] Millions of beings lack this grace, that you enjoy to the fullest extent, and while this great number of created beings knows Me only through My works or through teachers, which I send into their realms to guide and lead them, I descend here on your little earth to give you with My own mouth, through My scribe, bread from the heavens.

37] Just think what that means! Think of the greatness of My creation, of My own power and promise, and compare your insignificance, and you must sink down into nothingness before the grace I am giving you where you should really proclaim: "Father and Lord! What am I, that you remember me!" and once you first consider the sacrifices I made for you to make you what you are to be in relation to the nerve structure of the cosmic heart itself; that is: the moving universal driving force of all My material creation!

38] Since in the human body even the smallest cell tissue or capillary vessel does not exist in vain, since everything only has to contribute to the preservation of the whole in its own way, not even the smallest fiber of the human body is forgotten in the great cosmic man, and everything can be found there reproduced accordingly; **Only you do not have to think of the functions of the great cosmic man in the same way as those of your body, but in analogous correspondences, where whole solar systems express and perform exactly what one or the other organ in the human body also has to do in relation to the whole in terms of their position, nature and number.** - For example, the spleen is the electric furnace, where the blood is revived after its short circulation. Also in the great cosmic man the corresponding solar universe with its thousands of suns and planets is nothing else but the great distributor of life to many other worlds dependent on it, which these again, gifted with more power and light than it is possible to consume, distributes it again, through vast light-spaces, to other suns and worlds. These then, according to their position to the whole, process what is suitable for them and also **give the impulse to thousands of different processes through their magnetic-electrical emanation** and so on, until everything goes through its cycle and what has been used up is returned to the ether by means of the elimination organs.

39] This is the process for preservation of the great cosmic man, who through his rapid movement in infinite space awakens the life elements lying within the ether by means of friction caused by his own movement, and then transfers them through his countless absorption organs, like the pores in the human skin, to the inner organs for further use and to his own future existence.

40] Look now, My dear son, **so awakening and giving life, our cosmic man floats for eons and eons of time periods in infinite space with no boundaries, until he too has worn himself out internally and externally and is approaching his decay. And what happens to the human body after its death also happens there. Also he (the great cosmic man) will be dissolved into other elements; other products will be formed from his remains, which again, as is the case with the decaying human bodies, will lead to new creations.**

41] **The matter from which he was created will have to undergo a process of separation. The spiritual will enter into spiritual associations and the material into material, where each one carrying the structure for future self-preservation in itself, will then start anew a great course of evolution and will organize itself again into the shape of the human body, only with the difference that as in the human body the earthly organs relate to their future spiritual ones, so also in the great cosmic man these are represented in spiritual correspondences.**

42] **And so, out of the demise of the present cosmic man another emerges who, composed of finer spiritual elements, will again be a new cosmic man; but everything in it, its inhabitants and otherwise living beings, will be of a higher spiritual nature.**

43] **That which in the body of man was the imprisoned soul and the spirit as a guide that will be the impulse in the cosmic man which drives all material creation towards its redemption and everything spiritual towards its spiritualization.**

44] Look at the great cosmic man, all the suns form his inner being; all light flows as a living fluid through its vast spaces. Like the blood in the human body, it carries it wherever it is needed; develops heat, the heat dissolves, retains the beneficial and expels the unnecessary. The latter, driven by the power of repulsion, flies through space, unites with other kindred, is again penetrated by the illuminating light and creates something new for other solar worlds; and thus the useless of one transforms into a blessing for another.

45] Thus it continues through infinite spaces of time, where millions of years are a negligible period; always renewing, always forming, always destroying; and out of all this activity, forming and destroying, the spiritual bound in matter develops to higher levels. Always higher and higher it refines itself from potency to potency, becomes purer, more spiritual, more divine, until it passes as divine spiritual into the infinitely greater spirit cosmic man and can find its use there for the time being on the lowest level, from which then an even higher stage begins, which rises up and up - to me, to My kingdom, to My heavens of the highest spiritual rest and the highest eternal bliss.

46] That this striving for spiritual power bound in matter continues until everything is released, and just as in man the bones change over time from flexible, elastic cartilage to rigid limestone, similarly in the great cosmic man, until the world systems corresponding to the human organs have been exhausted, everything living, active, receptive to light and heat have escaped and only what has become, as it were, a hard stone has remained.

47] When, after infinite periods of time, this case will have occurred, then the organism has ceased to be; the reproductive power of the lungs, the caustic excretions of the liver, the excretions exhausted, the procreation of new worlds, everything has been accomplished, the pores of the dense etheric skin of the great cosmic man are open, the ether penetrates and leaves again on the opposite side without having achieved anything, no organ absorbs its elements, no

light greedily consumes its life-giving substances, it bounces off the calcified walls of the suns and worlds, **life has escaped and found refuge in higher spiritual spaces, where death has never reigned and only eternal light, eternal love and eternal life has established itself.**

48] When this state has occurred, then the great cosmic man will be dissolved by My mighty will; he approaches his transformation like the human body, and from the rigid, calcified, lifeless rock, like the phoenix according to an old worldly legend, a new, more beautiful, more spiritual world emerges again, which contains everything that the former cosmic man possessed, all his organs, all its functions, but finer, more spiritual. A new gradual creation begins, life and warmth flows again into the newly conscious cosmic man; the suns shine, the earths again happily circle around them in their productive spiral dance, and new beings, new creatures with likewise more spiritual bodies, begin their new course of life, where then death and destruction no longer has to serve as a necessary basic principle as a basis for a new creation, where then only a gentle transition from one stage to the other marks the progress, where the material ends and the spiritual world begins.

49] There life begins in the great spirit man, there the former, now spiritualized cosmic man moves around My central sun shining in the deepest background, or the heart of the whole spiritual world; now absorbs not the ethereal but the spiritual through his new skin, thus spiritualizing his inner being, which then again gradually dissolves in its individual corresponding organs of the spiritual large cosmic man.

50] Just as the cosmic man flies through his path in the ether, struggling for spiritualization, so there are the etheric, in spiritual correspondence, millions and millions, which have all undergone similar processes in higher stages and still continuously undergo and spiritualize again forming individual organs of the great spirit-man, who also moves on in the vast infinite spaces, absorbs his own life principles for self-preservation from the surrounding finer, more spiritual ether and thus founds and maintains an eternal progression, an eternal transformation, new creation, and new bliss of the spirits living on such worlds.

51] **In the spirit man the purpose of life of all created spirits is to guide the inferior, to lead them, to perfect their places of residence and thus to bring their worlds and their souls ever closer to Me. And as in the spiritual cosmic man the creation and education never comes to an end, so there is no goal set for the activity of all spirits there either; they can and must always work, partly on their own, partly with other beings, and so help to fulfil My plans.**

52] And behold, when I created this great spirit world with its immense expansion, when I gave these great powers to the spirits in that time, **I placed the greatest spirit, born of me, like wisdom out of love, like self to charity, out of Me into the vast creation; gave him all spirit worlds, enabled him to work and create, gave him the name "light bearer or Satana"** in the heavenly language of the spheres. And he, conscious of his tremendous power, took over, his self-love blinded him, and he enticed millions of spirits to fall away and thus became My worst opponent with them. His gentle light of love reddened to a fire of wrath and so he together with his spirits who fell away with him is the one who strives for My power, wants to turn My love, grace and mercy against everything created into anger and hatred of Me and then trample down every dissolving breath of My love with mockery and scorn.

53] **So he was banished from the great kingdom of the spirit-man, from My kingdom of heaven, or in other words, he banished himself from it because he did not like the**

prevailing air of peace and love there; he fled far out into eternal infinity. And so also he, although in opposition of me, only has to fulfill My purpose, so I created a material world from his and his spirits substances, clothed him and his ones there in matter, then dissolved into small particles, in order to, even if not completely, be able to return to me.

54] This is the law of the dissolution of matter, which has to give up little by little, which voluntarily did not want to submit to My will. And so Satan himself is banished with what remains of him after his materialization, on and in the earth, as the place of residence, where I had already determined eons and eons of years ago to accomplish the great work of **humiliation and redemption for all men and spirits**. And exactly there, where I want to give the most blessings and the greatest graces to most of them and spread them out from there, also he is to have the greatest power to seduce My children to become like him, as much as it is possible for him, so that just out of this struggle against and with him, the most glorious flowers and spirits for My Kingdom will emerge and so, instead of working against me, he will have to help My children to the greatest victory, to the greatest happiness.

55] Thus Satan, free as I created him, only has to work for Me and not for his plans and help to promote the great process of spiritualization of all material things.

56] In the spiritual great man of creation the great organizing and creation always lives and weaves on, there, as in the cosmic man, the spirits also live according to the organs of the human body in the heavens corresponding to the organs; everything there is different from that of a man of the world. What is expressed in him in the form of matter lives and exists there in the spiritual; there the coarsest matter is light and the finest spirit.

57] Just as the eye of the cosmic man, a great sun and complex of worlds radiating far out into the ether sends its rays to absorb from there the material for life for the cephalic nerves or the spiritual worlds of wisdom, so the spiritual eye of the great spirit-man is the luminous one of love, which receives the most delicate elements from the Infinite Light of Grace in itself in order to transmit them to his great brain-nervous system or wisdom heaven, where creation, its origin, its purpose and My Will is well understood by all spirits and angels of wisdom. Likewise every other organ of the spiritual man carries out its assigned destiny, and the spirits living there accordingly have their purpose and their happiness in him.

58] **In My Spirit-Creation man love and wisdom are the main substance, just as in man blood and air and in the cosmic man light and warmth.**

59] Love is the first factor of movement in spiritual life, accompanying it - wisdom. Love stimulates, wisdom illuminates - in the cosmic man light, and warmth expands. Or in the human body - the heart blood revives, and in the short blood circulation of the liver it excretes bile, which then as an exciting principle again causes the separation process in the digestion, as in the cosmic man the decomposing warmth and in the spirit man the explanatory wisdom.

60] He who then pays homage to one or the other alone, misses his mission. Love alone is devastating and so is the wisdom that will reach to My limits; light (intense) is dazzling and warmth igniting. Blood circulation without replacement of the rejected elements with new ones has no purpose, as does bile without the digestive process.

61] **My basic attributes are thus represented everywhere, and even on My descent to your earth, where I did the greatest work for matter and the spirit world, for a few moments My**

love separated from wisdom; The latter descended to you and taught you the former and sealed their teaching and its correctness that love without wisdom and wisdom without love cannot exist, with the greatest act of humiliation that a God could carry out.

62] Through this great act of humiliation on My part, the whole spirit world was made aware of the right standard of its sacrifices and denials, the way to Me was opened to all spirits; and since that time they have all been enlivened by a different spirit than before, namely not the fear of My power, but the love for Myself; before they saw the Lord in Me and now only the father!

63] Since this act My whole creation shines in a more beautiful light than before. Adoring, worshipping spirits once fell down before My Throne out of awe and silently worshipped My greatness; now everything crowds joyfully to Me, the Father, who now also feels the whole bliss of His creation twice - He feels it as powerful Creator and Lord and feels it by seeing His own feeling gratefully reflected in the heart of His children.

64] Thus (and through this) the whole creation of worlds and spirits has become a true triumphal song for My heart. I also did not come now in vain, I too have created organs for Myself for My love in which My striving and working receive back again the reverberation of My joy in the eternal thanksgiving song of My children.

65] Thus this creation has its infinitely eternal purpose; eternally renewing itself, it prepares for Me and for the ones who are mine an eternal happiness and a lasting bliss.

66] Eternal happiness for My children; for they find material for activity, material for admiration and material for worship; and I Myself find material for never-ending fatherly love, material for new satisfaction to see My plans and purposes fulfilled, and material for the further creation and eternal happiness of My children.

67] Love as light, like the blood in the human body, runs through the veins of the spiritual and material world man, like the human body, spreading salvation, blessing and life everywhere; Wisdom enlightens My wonders to the inquiring spirit; warmth excites the resting matter, stimulating it to transformation, the bile ignites in the stomach pulp and separates good from bad. So everywhere is the same change, the same activity and the same striving.

68] What My highest angels and spirits clearly see before them spiritualized in the great cosmic man, the suns and world dwellers of the material world man suspect and seek in the research of matter.

69] Up there, where death has its landmark in the eternal light, love and spirit realm, there is bliss, is eternal exchange of all that has been created and perceived; there only love reigns combined with wisdom; there My children live only the joyful life, which is promised and prepared for all who live according to My teachings and examples.

70] In the cosmic man there are countless men and spirits waiting for redemption; they all go towards the process of transformation to the spirit kingdom, but only slowly. No being on any world or sun can boast of having this advantage like you, you tiny inhabitants of this earth, this little grain of sand in the universe.

71] On none of these great bodies have I personally been as I have just been on your earth, everywhere I have only sometimes shown Myself as Lord and Creator, guiding My

creatures or teaching them through My spirits. Only here on this vain lump of solid, evil matter, the banishment place of My greatest adversary, did I perform the act of My greatest humiliation - and your greatest exaltation.

72] O consider this step! Compare yourselves with all other beings living in the wide space of creation, compare yourselves with those living in the spirit-man; what privilege is given to you by this step from Me; and now by the grace of direct communication where I reveal everything to you, making My creation clear to you and letting you look into the secrets of My Power and My Love that have never been revealed by anyone, not even the highest angels. (Secrets of Creation, chap. 13)

THE BIG MAN OF CREATION/ COSMOS, HIS DEVELOPMENT (ORIGIN OF MATTER)

37. THE ORIGIN OF THE SOLAR SYSTEM

[1] (The Lord:) “Behold, just like people are now becoming to such an extent full of matter by self-love, by haughtiness and by the thereby resulting imperiousness, that they for many thousand times thousands of years cannot be completely freed thereof – in the same manner primordial created spirits existed, who also became too self-loving, selfish, arrogant and finally imperious by the impulse given to them, and the result was, that they changed into the purest matter.

[2] They have secluded themselves in large associations and set themselves up in for you unimaginable large distances. Each association didn’t want to hear, see and learn anything from another in order to world-thickly indulge in self-love. By this continuously growing acceptance of self-love and selfishness and by this more and more awakened haughtiness and absolute imperiousness, the countless many life-forms finally shriveled into an exceedingly large lump according to the law of gravity, which developed by itself out of self-love and selfishness – and the physical primordial sun of a shell-globe was completed.

(Shell-globe = the total of an immense number of sun-areas, which, like individual planets around the sun, circle around the primordial central sun in immeasurable wide orbits - J.L.)

[3] But now there exists in infinite space likewise an immense number of such systems or shell-globes, where everywhere such a described primordial central sun serves countless world dominions as a common centre, and those primordial central suns are those shriveled primordial spirit associations, from which in time of times all other solar-universes, solar dominions, adjacent-central-suns, planetary suns, planets, moons and comets originated.

[4] But how did this take place? See, inside the primordial central sun the pressure became too powerful for many of the large spirits! Rage-glowing they ignited and freed themselves from the primordial pressure. They literally fled endlessly far away from their first lump of association. For some time they swarmed totally free and harmless completely independent in endless space and had the good intention, to return by themselves to the pure spiritual order; but since they

could not rid themselves of the element of self-love, they finally started again to shrivel to a firm lump, and formed central suns of the second order, which originated inside one and all the other countless shell-globes.

[5] In those central suns of the second order the main spirits incensed in time of times because of the increasing pressure, ignited and freed themselves in countless masses from the unified lump of the second order. They again had the best intentions for a pure spiritual transformation; but since they in time again found a great liking in themselves and could not completely give up self-love, they again grew in material weight and shriveled also to a large lump, and central suns of the third order were formed.

[6] But soon the same circumstances developed there as with the earlier central suns. The higher spirits, less in numbers, were in time too much pressurized by the subordinated spirits, became again infuriated and with great power thousand times thousands broke loose from the common lump, with the firm intention to now finally return to the pure spiritual. For unthinkable long periods of time they floated like far from each other separated ethereal fog masses in wide space.

[7] In recollection of the mighty pressure they had to endure, they liked this freedom. But in this inactive freedom with time they starved and they started to search for food in space – thus a saturation from somewhere outside. They found it and had to find it; since desire resembles those Nordic magnetic rocks which attract with irresistible power all iron as well as all ferrous minerals.

[8] But what was the inevitable result thereof? Their being thereby started in time to become more dense; with that soon self-love and its consequence awoke, and the inevitable result was the shriveling into a common lump, which of course required an uncountable number of earth years.

[9] Only, what is a still so long duration of time for the eternal God?! A seer from the prehistoric time once said: ‘Thousand years are before God like one day!’ I say to you: Thousand times thousand years are before God in all seriousness not nearly a moment! Who is an idler, for him hours become days and days years because of boredom. For the diligent and manifold active, however, hours become moments and weeks days. Since eternity God is filled with infinite active diligence and is continuously infinitely active, and the most blessed result of it is, that for Him for you unthinkable long periods of time must appear like a moment – and the full development of a sun lasts before His eyes only for a very short time.

[10] From the latter shrivelings originated and still originate the planetary suns, as the one giving light to this earth. These type of suns are in their being much gentler and softer than the central suns, but still have an immense mass of heavy matter as a result of the self-love of its eon times eon spirits, whose self love lumped together such a sun. The more noble and better spirits in this light lump experiencing in time a too heavy and unbearable pressure from the common spirits who have become completely matter; the result of this is, as with the earlier suns, violence, eruptions over eruptions, and the more noble spirits are freeing themselves.

[11] Here then awakes in them already the very serious will, to go over into the pure primordial spiritual by the observance of the true order of God. Many fight the impulse placed in them and become primordial created angels, without going through the flesh for the time being. Those however, who want to undergo the route of the flesh, either immediately on the sun or even on this earth, are allowed to do so, what actually also can take place on the earlier described central

suns, but not so often as with especially this planetary sun, which provides the light for this earth, produced mainly by the great activity of its spirits.

[12] But some spirit associations, who freed themselves out of the sun lump with the best intentions, could, however, not free themselves completely from self-love and slowly started again to give in to the primordial impulse placed in them; one became two and so on in an unnoted way!

[13] Soon, already quite material, they became visible as misty comets with a long tail. What does this tail mean? It indicates the hunger of the already matter becoming spirits and the great desire for material saturation. This desire draws from the ether its corresponding matter, and such a comet, as a compendium of already quite material spirits, wanders than for many thousands of years around in ethereal space and searches for food like a tearing wolf.

[14] By this continual soaking up and feeding, it also becomes increasingly denser and denser and heavier and heavier. In time it will be attracted again by the sun from which it got away, where it must begin to orderly orbit around it. Once it had to obey such order, it becomes a planet like this earth, the morning- and evening star, or Mars, Jupiter and Saturn and some which are unknown to you.

[15] Now the planet is formed but still has an immense hunger and since it is closer to the sun as earlier when still a comet, it gets sufficient food from it, which is at the same time a bait, to draw the wanting runaway always closer and closer to itself, in order to bury it again completely after a long time – a creditable wish of the primordial created spirits in the sun, which, however, regarding the great planets, including this earth, never becomes in its own way a reality; since although the spirits banned in the planets are still very material, they are familiar with the matter of the sun and do not have a particular interest and no desire, to ever unify with the sun completely. They accept with pleasure the spirits and small spirits coming from the sun as a good strengthening and food, but about a complete unification with the sun, they want to know nothing.

[16] By times it also happens, that the once fugitive spirits as a material lump compendium been baited and attracted very close to the sun; but the tremendous diligent activity of the freest spirits surrounding the hard lump of the sun, to which mainly the shining of the outer surface of the sun is attributed, causes, that all the spirits in the shriveled lump instantaneously raise to the highest level of activity, break up and each for itself, as one might say, make a run for it.

[17] The result of such awakened activity in a planet or at least already more ripe comet of the spirits lumped together for a long time, is the sudden and total dissolving of the lump and the redemption of many thousand times thousand and again thousand times thousand of spirits, of which the most, taught and seasoned by such lesson, are immediately turning to the right order of life and become primordial angel spirits and becoming useful guardians of their less free life brothers, as well as those languishing in the hard lump and contribute a great deal to the quicker redemption of the same. (GGJ Book 9, chap. 37)

[5] You have seen now how the entire material world creation has originated, up to the moons of the planets, which have almost everywhere where they exist, originated in the same manner, have the same nature and serve now the same purpose.

[6] How and for which reason the entire material world creation up to the moons has originated out of and in themselves fallen spirits, in exactly the same manner have in time on the hard and heavy world bodies originated the mountains as the first gigantic plants of a world, and later on all kinds of plants, animals and lastly man himself.

[7] Better spirits continuously extricate themselves with force from the increasing pressure of matter, dissolving their own with the power of their will. They could immediately go over to the order of the pure spirits; but the old stimulus still exercises also its old power. Self-love immediately awakens again, the plant sucks, the animal eats, and the soul of man searches, hardly entering the old God-form, most greedily for material food and a similar, sluggish well-being; therefore she must immediately encapsulate herself with a material body, which is nevertheless, more tender than the old, sinful matter. Despite the more tender body, the soul in it, nevertheless increases self-love to such an extent, that she would again become the hardest matter, if I wouldn't have placed a guard, a spark of My spirit of love, in her heart.” (GGJ Book 9, chap. 39)

[6] From this you can see that there neither can, nor must be any question about a compulsion; because only machines act under a ‘must’, of which machines unfortunately, together with the Earth itself, there are still too many and crude ones upon Earth. Also infinite space is filled with such ‘must’ machines. Because all the countless suns, earths and moons are purely machines, together with all physical beings upon and within them, just as the human body in itself is nothing but an artful machine which can be set into manifold motion by the soul’s free will. (GGJ Book 5, chap. 69)

[14] See, such a shell-globe is actually only a single dot in My large creation space! How this must be thought of and must be understood, I will show you straight away.

[15] Imagine for yourself now outside this most enormous large shell or outer skin of a previously described globe, an enormously wide space in all directions as totally empty, and this for so far out, that someone with even the sharpest eyes, would see the nearly endless large shell-globe as nothing more than a most smallest weak shimmering little dot, and in the opposite direction another, which of course would be again a shell-globe. This more or less would give you a measure of space between two shell-globes, the one as big as the other, but nevertheless, at half way, already shriveling to a nearly invisible shimmering dot because of the most immense distance, and as such we now have learned about two neighboring shell-globes.

[16] But what will you say now, if I tell you, that their exist in the endless large creation space for your still so clear human mind truly countless many such shell-globes, which, according to My order, represent in its entirety, a very precise man?

[17] Question: How large must such a man be, if already one shell-globe is so endlessly big and still eons times eons times bigger the distance between one shell-globe to the next!

[18] But also this man is in its outer surround, just like every single shell-globe, covered with a type of skin. Of course is such a skin still inexpressively thicker – to speak quite clearly – than the ‘skin’ of a shell-globe, but nevertheless has the same purpose in general and for your concepts endlessly larger, than the skin of a single shell-globe. You now are thinking what would exist outside this man, and on what is this nearly endless large man standing, and what is he as a person doing.

[19] Outside this cosmic man the free ether space continues in all directions to infinity, in which this man flies in a for your concepts truly endless large circle, driven by My will, with a for you incomprehensible speed, and this because of the nourishment from the most infinite ether sea, in which he swims like a fish. Since in free, large ether space there is nowhere a top or bottom and no being can fall to any side, this man stands quite good and solidly in ether space like this earth, the sun and all the eons times eons suns in a shell-globe.

20] His active destination is, to ripen all the large thoughts and ideas of God contained in him for the subsequent most freest and independent spirit life destination.” (GGJ Book 16, chap.16)

[1] (The Lord) – “Just like you now, still countless will emerge from it, and this for as long until its judged and imprisoned have gone over to the freest spiritual life; and **for as long this whole Cosmic Man will not have been dissolved into the free and independent spiritual, for as long also judgment and hell will continue to exist.** And as such nobody of you should worry, that the hell spirits of the worst kind will be running short of self-inflicted suffering and tortures.

[2] The time for this sun (this means our sun) to orbit its central sun once, takes about 28,000 earth years, which time period constitutes for the sun thus one year, this means one year on the sun.

[3] Even before this earth existed, the sun as it is now, has completed its path for you already countless times, but also together with this earth already so many times, that you do not know such a large number in your calculations for the many sun years, and even less so a number to determine the future number of orbits until the sun’s final disintegration. I say to you: Aeon times eon of such sun years could be regarded as nothing!

[4] However, what is the age of a planetary sun compared to a central sun of a solar region, which existed endlessly earlier than any planetary sun illuminated its orbiting planets?! But how does this length of time compares to the central sun of a solar universe, and again its duration of existence compared to the central sun of a solar super universe, and how nearly nothing is the existence duration of such a sun in relation to the primordial central sun of a shell-globe, which fundamentally is the primordial first grandmother of all suns and worlds in a shell-globe?

[5] Which calculator can determine how old such a primordial sun is, and how old it still will become? How many central suns and how many whole sun regions have not gone forth from it, which for a long time have been dissolved already, and how many new ones have taken their

place already unthinkable long time periods ago, and how many will still after unthinkable long periods of time be dissolved and how many new ones will still take their place?!

[6] However, also the primordial sun will one day, after all the other suns born out of it have been dissolved in endless long time periods, be dissolved, but still for a long time to come not the very big Cosmic Man; since like the dying of a human being takes place gradually, it is the same with the big Cosmic Man.

[7] Why does the body of an aging person become gradually weaker and weaker? Because certain fibers and nerves die in time and stop functioning. This affects the aging and weakening of the body. And still the person can keep on living for many years to come, without losing his spiritual strength, especially if he always have lived according to the will of God. And so one day it will be the same with the big Cosmic Man. Once eons of shell-globes will have been dissolved in him, he will be able to exist for your concepts an endless long time; for the shell-globes in him are what in you humans are your fibers and nerves.

[8] This to you presented big Cosmic Man is in the most general encompassment the lost son as explained to you earlier, which is now on the verge to turn back, and the father, who meets him, am I as a person among you, and I accept him back again into My Father's house in every person who lives according to My teaching.

[9] Good for the sinner who does penitence and returns ruefully to Me! However nobody should imagine that the general turnaround will take place in a too short period of time, and that the inhabitants of hell or judgment will not have to suffer and to languish for a too short period of time for their misdeeds and self-created disorder! The most stubborn will have to suffer of course the longest and the earlier turnarounds less. (GGJ Book 16, chap.17)

[8] There, look through the open window, and you see just now **the Regulus in the Large Lion! See, this is the very primordial sun in this shell-globe! Its incalculable large distance from here,** has compressed it to a point. How many such Regulusses could you imagine next to each other? I say to you: countless, just as your spirit next to the large cosmic man, started to imagine more of them in endless space! And with such pure divine abilities equipped in the spirit, you say that a person is a nothing of nothingness?! Yes, your body as matter is of course nothing; therefore the great and immortal man should not provide for his temporary and material nothingness, but for his spiritual everything, and in future he cannot say, that he is a nothing of nothingness, but in and with Me everything in everything!

[9] See, even if the revealed sight of the natural size of My creation has compressed you into nothingness, I nevertheless say to you, that the smallest in My kingdom will in everything be incomparable greater than what appears to you now so endlessly large! – Do you understand this?" (GGJ Book 16, chap. 18)

THE PLACE OF EARTH IN THE BIG MAN OF CREATION – REASONS OF LORD’S INCARNATION ON EARTH. THE UNIQUE CAPABILITIES OF THE EARTHLY HUMANS

9. THE BIG MAN OF CREATION AND THE EARTH

[1] (The Lord) – Certainly it can now be asked with good reason how then precisely this small Earth and its small people came to this honor and mercy, since in the endless space of creation there is an uncountable number of the greatest and most magnificent worlds of light, which would be much more suitable to bear God’s children, to feed them and to equip them in the best way with everything that is demanded. The world-sized people of the primordial central sun would be more respectable as children of God than the worms of the dust of this small Earth! According to its outer appearance this question would certainly be nothing or at least not much to refute; but at the inner state of things of life it would even be a type of impossibility.

[2] The organism of every human has its life-nerve close to the center of the heart, a tiny clot, from which all the rest of the bodily organism is animated. The parts of this little cardiac nerve have such a set-up to attract the life-ether from the blood and from the air that is breathed in, so that it firstly remains extremely active for life and then secondly communicates this life activity to the whole organism and thereby animates the whole body in the appropriate way.

[3] If I would like to cut off your foot or your hand, you would continue to live, as you can see in many old soldiers, whose hands, feet, ears and noses were cut off in battle, and who nonetheless still continue to live, even only as a cripple; but the slightest injury to the heart, in which the small main nerve of life is situated, entails immediate physical death.

[4] What applies to the arrangement within the human body and that of the warm-blooded animals applies likewise to the arrangement within the immense space of creation. Taken collectively, the innumerable shell globes represent a gigantic, by your standards infinitely great, man. Within this man, our own shell globe signifies the heart, and this very earth represents the exceedingly minute vital nerve of the whole great man, which is situated not in the center, but more to the left side, of the heart.

[5] Indeed in the center of the heart there is also a very important nerve system, but it is not the main center of life. It is only a workshop for the intake and maintenance of the nourishment of life from the blood and from the air. From there only the main nerve of life takes it in and fructifies or blesses it, so that it is now a life-giving substance that is, for the present natural life-span of the soul which could not come into any union at all with the organism of the body without this nerve.

[6] Therefore, the vital nerve in question, situated somewhere in the left side of the heart, is a very unprepossessing- looking, minute wart, similar to the tiny sensory warts on the lower ball of either small toe. Covered only by the epidermis, these sensory warts are the main sensory conductors of the feet, but who takes notice of them or knows that this is what they are?

[7] If someone physically had the misfortune to lose the little toes of his feet, he would find it difficult to walk – much more difficult than if he had lost his big toes. Who can then stand up

and ask: But why have You, oh Lord, laid then the highest efficacy on the smallest thing in Your immeasurable creation?

[8] But then I would ask in return and say: Why is it that the foundation stone often is a thousand times smaller with you people than the whole house which has its main support on exactly the same stone? Why are there then so many lies, but in the kingdom of truth there is actually only one basic truth? Why is the oak such a great tree, and the seed in its fruit, in which are contained countless many oaks of the most enormous size, is as small as a tiniest grain of sand?

[9] My dear little children and now friends, there are many other things in the great creation whose purpose and composition might seem somewhat strange to you if you knew everything in creation. If I now wanted you to make you aware of only a few such eccentricities, you would put your hands above your head and say: No, Lord that cannot possibly be; for it contradicts too much the pure common sense to a certain degree! In short, you all cannot understand it now; and in order to list even a very small part of them, we would need more millennia than there is sand in the oceans!

[10] But when you will receive My spirit, once I have gone home again, this will then lead you of itself in all truth and you will then no longer need to ask and say: Lord, why this, and why that? The blindfolding will be taken away from your eyes and you will then see in the brightest light what you now hardly imagine at all. Therefore be satisfied for the meantime with what you have now heard! This is only a seed laid in your heart, whose fruit you will harvest then as ripe when the sun of My (GGJ Book 12, chap. 9)

[1] LOOK, just as every human being is arranged in a certain manner on a small scale for the sake of his short physical test life, so is also in full scope the entire great Man of Creation arranged correspondingly.

[2] Now you should realize that this shell globe, in which this Earth with the moon, the sun and all countless many other suns and heavenly bodies can be found, belongs to the arrangement of the heart of the great Man of Creation, and that precisely this sun with the planets that are circling around it represent the positive little chamber, and that within this chamber of life it is precisely this Earth that provides correspondingly the actual spiritual basic life element, something which a worldly scientist will never be able to perceive the how and why. But I, as the Creator of infinity out of Myself, I do know, and therefore I also can tell you how the situation is.

[3] I however, am from eternity the foundation of all life and all that exists, and therefore I am also the initial positive chamber of life in the eternal heart of life of infinity.

[4] Thus, when I according to My love, wisdom and order had decided in Myself to clothe Myself in the body of a human being, I only could accomplish that which is in accordance with the eternal order in the great Man of Creation, in such a way that – even if it is created out of Me – it had to correspond completely with My initial Being.

[5] With this, is it however not said that precisely this Earth on which we are now, had to represent the actual central positive point. It could also be another earth that belongs to this sun –

and actually another one was intended for that, but its inhabitants behaved even more unworthy than the inhabitants of this Earth now, and therefore that earth was rejected and was destroyed together with its inhabitants.¹

[6] Now because – since the time of Adam – this Earth was chosen, and I have now adopted on its ground what is physically human, it will also remain so until the end of times of the judged spirits in all matter, and you will also remain in spirit those who spread the original life out of Me into all infinity and eternity, and for this reason you are My true children.

[7] Look, the reason why I only could adopt out of pure love for those who are now My children, the physical human existence on this Earth and not on another earth, no matter how big or how perfect it may be, was now very briefly and as clear as possible explained to you.

[8] However, next to this most important reason there are still other reasons that were also determined by My will in accordance with the eternal order. But these reasons of minor importance are only necessary results of the actual main cause, and thus we do not have to go into detail on them.

[9] One of those reasons is for instance the complete humbleness and humiliation without which also a higher spirit cannot clothe himself with the flesh of the test life and then pass over again or return to the most free and independent life. And this too reflects this Earth.

[10] The positive little chamber of life in the heart is among the parts of the body certainly also the most inconsiderable part of the whole body. It is dark and is never enlightened by the sun, and even by men, to whom life is given, it is totally unknown and not appreciated. Yes, if one should talk about it to the worldly scientists, then they would shrug their shoulders and say: ‘How could the powerful general life of a human being ever be dependant on a hardly visible little dot?’ From this, it is obvious that even the greatest scientists, let alone another simple human being, do not know in the least their own fundamental way of existence.

[11] And still, every human being who really wants to know himself and God, must enter this extremely inconsiderable little chamber of life of his heart by way of extreme humility and compliancy, and give back spiritually the life that was received from that. When a human being acts like that, he makes the little chamber of life bigger and illuminates it more and more. And when that happens, the whole heart, and from the heart the whole human being, becomes enlightened and he knows himself, and by that also God. For only then he can become aware and he can see how the life from God enters this little chamber, gathers itself and develops itself to a free independent life.

[12] Consequently, in this little chamber lives the actual Spirit out of God, and if the soul of the human being enters this little chamber by the right humility and compliancy – as the love of the true human being enters the eternal, uncreated love of God – then by that, the soul unites with the eternal Spirit out of God and this Spirit unites with the uncreated soul, and that is the rebirth of the soul in the Spirit out of God.

[13] Just as a real human being has to act this way in order to enter in himself the full glory of life, I have done this now Myself to give you a true example and a very reliable road sign in the great Man of Creation. And I have come on this Earth because this – as already said –

corresponds according to My eternal order with the positive little chamber, to enter in the full power in Heaven and on all earths to My own and therefore also your greatest glory.

[14] It is true that I possess already since eternity in Myself all power and glory, but still, I was not a visible and perceivable God for any created being, not even for the most perfected angel. If I, to a certain extent wanted to make Myself visible for someone like Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, then this happened because I had filled an angel with such a degree of Spirit of My will that on certain moments he represented My personality. But from now on, I am a visible God for all men and angels and I have laid the foundation for a total perfect, eternal and independent free and consequently true life, and from that consists also My own greater glorification and with that also yours.

[15] For how could even the most perfected angels and also the most pious men of this and all other earths glorify God in truth by a true and living love for Him, whom they had never seen and therefore also had never understood? For it was always said: 'No one can see God and keep the life, because the pure divinity is in Himself a devouring eternal fire.' That fire in Me is now covered **and tempered by this body of Mine, and now is no more valid: 'No one can see God and live', but: 'From now on, every angel and human being will be able to see God and live, and whoever will not see God, will have a very miserable and judged life.'**

[16] What I have told and shown you now is consequently certainly also an important reason why I have adopted the human flesh only on this Earth.

[17] As you now simply clearly will understand from this description why I could only adopt the human flesh on this and not on another earth, you therefore will also be able to understand and perceive the following:

[18] You have seen how that certain extremely inconsiderable positive little chamber of life of the heart as the actual foundation of men's life is also alone capable of the most clear and most true intelligence, and thus it is already within itself the light, the truth and the life. So it is also the case with men on this Earth.

Originally, compared to the people of the other earths, they are also very inconsiderable, blind, dark, little, weak and powerless. In fact, the spirits of other celestial bodies do not know them, just like the people of this Earth finally do not know themselves.

But in the hidden inner kernel of their life they are out of Me the fundamental life point of the whole great Man of Creation and they can then also develop out of themselves very high abilities of life, which with people from other earths appear only very one-sidedly and of an inferior degree.

[19] Thanks to such very high and godlike abilities of the people of this Earth, to which are also belonging: namely a well-articulated outer and inner language, the art of writing and arithmetic and still a lot more other things, they are therefore also the only ones who are capable to understand the revealed Word out of God's mouth, for instance first in the external meaning of letters or images and then from that also in the true spiritual meaning and finally also in the deepest meaning of the heavenly life.

[20] This ability is something invaluablely great and outstanding, just like also the abilities of life and intelligence of the positive little chamber of life of the heart are the invaluablely most perfect

and most noble part of the whole human being. And again, also for this reason I only could come to you and to no one else on another earth.

[21] Look, this is then again such a reason why I only could adopt the human flesh on this Earth. And these are about the most important reasons for My incarnation on this Earth. (GGJ Book 19, chap. 5)

[5] I knew indeed that it would happen that way, and it was also My intention for this Earth to become what it is now. Originally, this Earth corresponded to the most humble smallest part in the body of a human being, namely the lowest little knot of the skin nerve of the little toe on the left foot, although not what concerns the place, but, as said, what the spiritual meaning of humility is concerned. And now it is the carrier of My actual children who, who out of their own free will should conform and educate themselves to My will that is revealed to them.

[6] Apart from that, even physically there is a connection and a relation between the little main life knot in the heart and the little knot of the lowest skin nerve of the left little toe. And therefore, especially from a humble spiritual point of view we can say that this Earth corresponded before also with the earlier mentioned little skin nerve knot of the toe of the great Man of Creation, and therefore it is and will remain now also the little main life knot in the heart of the great Man of Creation. That means: spiritually, by means of the children of My love and wisdom who came forth from it. But it also can remain physically for a still for you unimaginable long time, although there will be great changes that **will take place on its surface. For also the later descendants will invent the evil explosives and still many other destructive instruments, and they will cause many, many destructions on the Earth. However, I surely will take care that they will not be able to reach a too great depth in the Earth.** (GGJ Book 19, chap. 24)

They (people on other planets) are good, because no evil endeavours to induce them to the contrary. They recognize a Supreme Being and kneel before Him in awe, but none of them dares to think that this Supreme Being might wish to press any of His created beings to His fatherly heart and give it the sweet name of a child.

Only those who have gained this position through struggle and victory are entitled to this, and they can become children of God. In the school where such children of God are educated, beside the greatest spiritual exaltation, there also has to be the opposite - the greatest possible humiliation, and they must be able to turn completely away from the good, if they so desire. In order to demonstrate to you that it is possible to make positive progress between such extremes and overcome all obstacles, I clothed Myself in one of the lowest and most unpretentious human forms and descended upon this dark globe which - as regards its endowment and size - ranks in My creation similar to infusoria compared with all the beauties and wonders of your earth.

But since in My creation even the minutest infusoria in their own way have been made as perfect as man, the lord of this earth, My principle of creation, on all levels of created beings, shows that

I am greatest in the smallest, and particularly in this point stand forth as the mighty Creator and Lord. This was the reason why I chose one of the smallest globes to reveal My greatness, thus proving to My entire world of spirits and souls that only in the smallest is the greatest possible and that the greatest glory is gained in the greatest humiliation; that he who sacrifices all is worthy to possess all. [...] **Through the overcoming of all these difficulties, it had to be proven that, although I placed Myself in the lowest position, I would -witnessed by My entire world of spirits - still fulfil My task, namely, besides setting an example of the greatest humility and self abnegation, to make this small earth into a training-school for My children, who are destined one day to change, for all the beings living on other globes and suns, the image of the Great Spirit and Creator of all visible nature into one of a loving Father.** (Sermons of the Lord, chap. 5)

(Abel:) "However, one day worlds will bow to this earth when its light will surpass that of all the heavens. For then God's holiness will shine to all nations that will be of good will. (Household of God vol. I)

TYPES OF SUNS AND SHELL GLOBES

10. WHAT ARE SHELL GLOBES?

[1] Our Mathael finally says one more time: "Lord, those are truly like strong Scythian villages which exist almost as little as not at all, and of which one cannot make any comprehension!

You can certainly speak well of Your endlessly great creation; but we, who do not even really know how great our Earth is, and what form it has, cannot listen to what You have informed us so well or so understandably.

[2] I indeed understood some things in my very vivid imagination, but only as if guessing at something great in a fleeting dream. Yet very many of my companions consider that to be a type of incomprehensible drivel, out of which no natural, no matter how healthy person can ever make head or tail. For in order to be able to understand such things only a little more clearly, we must be very thoroughly familiar with counting and old Egyptian astronomy and be perfectly competent in their great counting system! But since we are lacking the scientific elements almost entirely, such present grandiose explanation of Yours cannot be clear to us in any case.

[3] It is indeed true that You have really spoiled us a little earlier with glimpses of Your great creation; but at least for me there were still a few questions to ask. Now You have announced in more detail namely the material part of Your creation; but that is not of much particular use to us. For it is indeed clear and easy to accept that we cannot possibly fully understand such things, since we are lacking in all the basic elements of comprehension.

[4] In order to understand all this only a little better, we would have to likewise have knowledge of one of the named shell globes and the various forms of the suns and central suns dominating in it. If that were the case, we could then imagine the whole countless many other shell globes

and central sun systems, areas and space a little more clearly; but there is a snag even with the single shell globe, not to mention the many others, of which certainly each has quite a different set-up and a very different purpose.

[5] How are things then actually with the planetary suns and further with the stories of the central suns of the solar system, the solar area, space and finally even the primordial central sun, of which the very famous Ptolemy and Julius Caesar, who was also somewhat of an astronomer, never dreamed?"

[6] I said: "My dear Mathael, I notice that you are becoming a bit annoyed, partly because I have now shown you things that you either do not understand at all or understand very little, and partly at yourself, since you, who otherwise have a great erudition in very many things and various very respectable experiences and insight, cannot quite understand very well what I have now said. But look, all that is not quite right of you; for man does not become wise alone from what he hears and immediately fully understands, but instead mostly from what he hears and does not understand!

[7] Whatever someone already understands, no one will ever think it over again or investigate it; for what one has already, one no longer seeks to gain or to achieve with effort and rests very comfortably on what one already has in hand. But whatever one has not found as yet have, particularly if it is of great value, one certainly seeks with great zeal until one gets at least some of it.

[8] You see, **if I would want to make you lazy thinkers in the end, it would be an easy thing for Me to place a shell globe in the air before your eyes, and you would understand the whole system of a shell globe that we have just been speaking about as easily as that 2 coins and another 2 coins certainly make 4 coins! Since I want to keep you active in your thinking, I showed you something by way of explanation that will rouse you from your sleep."**

[9] But I have already told you something about this before which you certainly have not understood very clearly for the very same reason, and so I could now say this to you without counting on the fact that you will fully understand it, but instead that you will think it over many times at good opportunities, particularly on clear starry nights.

[10] But in order to make the thinking just a little easier, I will make you aware of similar events on this Earth. **Look at your military institutes and you already more or less have the set-up of a shell globe with its central and original suns! There stands a leader of only 10 to 30 soldiers – there stands another, even greater leader, who has more than 10 leaders of the first order under his command. The first leader resembles a planetary sun, and the ten to 30 very common soldiers represent the planets which circle a sun. The second, higher leader of the 10 abovementioned crews resembles a first central sun of the solar area system around which a number of planetary suns move at varying distances with their often many planets.** These planetary suns moving around a great central sun make up a solar area which you have to remember for now in order to be able to understand the following more clearly.

[11] Now we will move on to an army leader of the third class! This once again has some ten leaders of the second class under him and has to direct them and as well to lead them. The commands of this third leader, whom we will name 'captain', are only given to the subordinated

cohort leaders, and they then announce them to the smaller crew leaders, and only they then give them to the individual soldiers. We have just spoken about one solar area, and it goes without saying, that there will be several other solar areas which in their turn must have a general even greater leading body.

[12] Let's call the military team under a captain a squadron and imagine now 10 to 20 squadrons once again under a higher ruler, who for example is a colonel and usually has command over a legion which mostly consists of 10 to 20 squadrons! Such a legion is then already a very considerable force and makes up a very powerful part of a whole army. We can now suitably compare a legion with **a sun universe (galaxy)**. But as several legions stand in their turn under the orders of a commander, so then the sun universes also stand under **an even greater and more powerful central sun**, which we, in order to distinguish between it and the previous ones, will call '**central sun of the sun universes**'.

[13] But now all the many armies stand under a single monarch, and likewise the numerous sun universes under the general main **central primary sun**, which naturally must be of a most colossal size, in order to attract to it all the many sun universes likewise the planetary suns their individual planets along with their moons, and to allow them to circle them in wide paths of distances immeasurable for you. Such a true sun monarchy I call with good reason **a shell globe**.

[14] It is a globe due to its fully round form – but all the planets in it are shells (husks) because they all contain an judged spiritual life, and because in the end this carrier (globe) is itself a universal shell, since in it eons upon eons of suns appear to maintain a certain order as totally enclosed. Tell Me, Mathael, whether you have understood Me now more clearly than before!" (GGJ Book 12, chap. 10)

[2] The men of this earth nevertheless still have a completely faulty concept of the earth and the sun and moon and all the stars; but when at a more remote time they learn to calculate more accurately, then they shall also gain more appropriate concepts about the heavenly bodies within the endless space of creation.

[3] But you may know that around every such sun, earths like the one we stand on are orbiting at various distances, and that several of these earths have satellites constantly accompanying them, like the moon around our Earth! **Each sun has as many equatorial belts as the number of related planets it supports, with the exception of the central sun, which are destined for the maintenance and guidance of planetary suns, and are by a thousand times a thousand times ten thousand times (i.g. 10 trillion times - the translator) bigger than the suns you have now seen.**

[4] Such central sun no longer is divided into equators (equatorial belts) **but into as many zones upon its surface as the terrestrial suns it has to support** (i.g. suns of our sun's magnitude), where **such region then has an area between a thousand to ten thousand times the surface area of each sun** together with its orbiting planets (areas). The number of earth suns orbiting a central sun however is at least a thousand times a thousand (a galaxy or galaxy of the first order - the editor).

[5] Then, nonetheless, there are **central suns** around which in turn a thousand times a thousand of the just mentioned central suns with all their planetary suns orbit (super galaxy or galaxy of the second order - the editor), and again central suns around which **central suns of the second type** are moving (super-super galaxy or galaxy of the third order - the editor) and finally a **common central heavenly** body situated at the incalculable space-depth of a central-sun region, having no movement other than that around its own axis. This central body also is a sun, but of such immense magnitude that all the planetary and **central suns of the first, second and third order**, together with all the earths and moons orbiting the countless planetary suns, in addition to the thousands of moving comets of all sizes which, as worlds to be, move in irregular trajectories around the planetary suns, in total can't make up even a one hundred thousandth's part of the volume of the said main central sun, if same were a hollow sphere (centre of a universe - the editor). – Jarah, can you now form a concept of what has been said?" (GGJ Book 4, chap. 80-81)

[4] Say **the two**, most endearingly: "Dearest friend and brother in the Lord, try not to know what you cannot possibly grasp right now, and on which the salvation of your soul does not depend; because that about which we spoke with the Lord would kill you if you could understand it to the extent that we do and have to understand it. Because as many stars as you can see on a clear night, and many more that your eye can't see on account of their immense distance, all are solar worlds on a scale beyond your understanding. The one sun that you see is one of the smallest planetary suns, yet it is already more than a thousand times a **thousand times bigger than this earth. Now imagine a central sun of just the fourth order, around which at least ten times a hundred thousand planetary suns orbit together with their planets or lightless earths! The volume of a central sun of only the fourth order is a thousand times larger than the sum of the volumes of all the planetary suns with their earths and moons revolving around them.** Tell us, friend, can you now form for yourself an idea of such a magnitude? (GGJ Book 3, chap.)

[5] The earth is surely not such a small world body, and the sun is about a thousand times thousand times larger than the whole earth; but already the **next central sun** is more than ten times hundred-thousand times bigger than this sun¹, which illuminates this earth and soon will rise, and has more body content than all the thousand times thousand times thousand planetary suns including all their earths and moons and comets, which all, in for you unthinkable wide stretched circles, move with their attachments with great speed around such a central sun, and still, especially the most distant, often require thousand times thousand earth years, to only complete only one wide orbit and arrive back again at the old spot.

[6] Now however, there exists **a second kind of central sun**, around which in even endless bigger orbits whole sun regions with their central suns move, of which the most distant regions require already one eon earth years, to only once circle this second type of central sun. One such second central sun, around which whole sun regions with their central suns orbit, together with their thousand times thousand sun regions, we want to call a solar universe.

¹ Could refer to diameter $2\pi R$; while $\text{vol}=\pi R^3$

[7] Now imagine for you again an equal number of such solar universes! They again have for no human mind measurable depth and distance, a common central sun, which in itself as a world body is ten times thousand times bigger than all the solar universes which in immeasurable wide circles orbit it.

[8] This solar universe group with one central sun, we want to call a solar super universe. There again exists for you an uncountable number of such super universes, and all have in an endless depth one most immense large primordial sun, around which they orbit without interference of their many separate movements like one body in only for an angel measurable wide circle, and such a sun- and world body system around one primordial sun, to make it a tangible concept, we want to call a sun- and world body shell-globe, because all these previously mentioned super universes which orbit the primordial central sun in all directions, present an immeasurable large ball and as a result of their necessary nearly thought quick movement and its effective centrifugal force to the outside in for you of course not measurable depth and distance, form a kind of shell, which density equals the atmospheric air of this earth and has a thickness from the inside to the outside, if measured as thousand times thousand eons the wideness of this earth, would still be much too small.”

[9] Said the scribe and the Roman and My Lazarus: “Lord, we are seized by dizziness regarding this most terrible size of Your creation! Can forever an angel oversee and understand such truth?”

[10] I said: “Certainly; because otherwise he would not be an angel! However, give up your dizziness, for there is a lot more to come; since now I have nearly shown to you only one spot of the size of My creation!

[11] We were arrived at the great shell as a common encirclement of all the countless many super universes. How this shell is formed, I already mentioned briefly. But why is it formed?

[12] See, everything in itself as a whole, from the biggest to the smallest, has as a cover and as protection of its most artful inner, an outer skin! This outer skin has also the very important purpose, that it adsorbs the impure from the inner mechanism of an enlivened body and as unsuitable for the organic life, conducts it to the outside, but then soaks up purified life nourishment from the outside and conducts it as life strengthening to the inner organic body life mechanism. From this you can at least form a clear idea, why I call the whole sun and world-super universe compendium a shell-globe.

[13] However, do not ask about the size and length of diameter of such a shell-globe! Since for man there hardly ever could be thought of a figure on this earth, through which the distance from this earth to the sun, which is 44 times 1,000 times 1,000 hours walking, when taken as a unit measure to determine the shell-globe diameter, then eon times eon of such distance would hardly be enough for a solar super universe, of which there nearly exist countless many. Thus I nevertheless have ascertained the concept of the nearly endless size of a shellglobe in you, and on this foundation we can build further. (GGJ Book 16, chap. 16)

“(Archangel Raphael:) [4] This God is at the same time the highest order, truth, justice and all light and life Itself, and all beings and things on this **earth – the earth itself with all its spirits**

and elements, the moon, the sun and all the countless many other stars, which are nothing other than just immense terrestrial bodies, some of them ineffably many times bigger than this earth, which is a sphere like you have always seen the moon and the sun as spheres, from which the latter, the sun, is a million times bigger than this earth-, all these are works of one and the same God, who in His primordial essence is constituted exactly as your truly refined reason imagines Him! (GGJ Book 11, chap. 32)

[10] O friend, I can see now with the eyes of my soul the entirety of the material creation! This earth, its moon, the great sun and all the countless stars which you can see, of which some of them, appearing to your eyes as a faintly shimmering speck, are in fact immeasurable large solar and world territories, containing milliard times milliard of suns and even more planets, are less in relation to the present entire creation, than a tiniest and finest sun dust particle compared to the entire space full of stars visible to you! In addition I can tell you, that among the many stars which your eye can see, are quite a few which diameter is many thousand times larger, than the line itself from for you barely visible farthest star to another star in the opposite direction with the same distance – a distance, even if you would travel with the speed of lightning, it would take you longer than one milliard times milliard earth years!

[11] Thus, even individual bodies are of such puzzling size, and still they appear to your eye as barely shining specks of light, because of their too great distance from here! Nevertheless, all this compared to the entirety of the entire creation, is, as already stated, a tiniest dust particle which can be easily carried by the rays of the sun! I say to you: you can create one milliard suns with all its planets and moons and comets and spread them out in this sun-territory-globe, and they will just as little restrict noticeably this globe-space, as a drop of water would noticeably enlarge the sea and its wide seabed; and a milliard times milliard globes would be in the entire present territory of creation, just as little noticeable than a milliard raindrops in the sea.

[12] Look at the whole world! How many thousands of brooks, rivers and streams are flowing into the sea, but despite this it doesn't expand one little bit; now imagine as many creations over creations as you like in each moment, and they will get lost in the infinitive space, just as myriads times myriads drops of water falling into the sea each moment, are lost in it. Therefore you do not have to worry small-heartedly about the many creations; since in infinity there is forever sufficient space available for the infinite, and God is powerful enough, to maintain everything forever and to finally guide everything to a main objective!" (GGJ Book 8, chap. 88)

DOUBLE SUNS

[10] There were still several fixed stars visible in the west, and Lazarus asked Me if among them there was any central sun.

[11] And I said to him: "Among those which until now are still visible, there are none; however, deep behind them there are many, of which however, for even very sharp eyes in a dark night only a few are visible as hardly noticeable shimmering little dots.

[12] But there still exists a special kind of sun, of which several appear in every separate sun region. **These are the so called double suns, which are nevertheless not central suns, but only seldom occurring planetary suns, and one of the two are always considerably larger than its companion. Both suns are seldom more than six-thousand times thousand times straight hours walking apart from each other. The smaller sun orbits the larger like a large planet; but still, around each of the two suns, a fair number of greater and smaller planets are orbiting, on which the inhabitants have a good life. Since firstly they nearly never have a full night and secondly it is never especially cold, and this in particular the smaller planets that orbit between the two suns, namely at the time when such passageway happens.**

[13] However, there also exist larger planets, which orbit around both suns in a large elliptical path. The inhabitants of the larger planets are, however, less fortunate than those on the smaller planets.

[14] **These double suns have in each solar region an important function; since they are the natural regulators of the movement of the other common planetary suns and the distributors of the already known nourishment for a whole solar region and are arranged as such that for each group of 700 to a 1,000 single suns, one double sun exist.** However, in My kingdom you will understand all this very clearly; for here all the knowledge about this is only futile patchwork. (GGJ Book 16, chap. 19)

ABOUT THE MOVEMENT OF STARS AND PLANETS. SO-CALLED ‘FIXED STARS’

[9] If that which to your eyes appears as an immensely spread-out blue vault, with the sun, moon and stars somehow fastened to same, how could they move and in the case of the familiar planets, continually change their positions?

[10] The other stars, which you call fixed, appear of course as if attached to some kind of firmament, but this is not so. They only are removed so far from the Earth and their tracks so extended that often they hardly cover these in several hundreds of thousand years, and for this reason their movements are not perceived throughout even a hundred human life-times. And that is the reason they appear to you as all but fixed. But in reality it is otherwise and there is to be found no so-called firmament throughout infinite space. (GGJ Book 2, chap. 60)

[5] Mathael says: “You know, in order to make that all so completely understandable to you, the time would run short here and you would obviously not have the patience to listen to me until the end, Thus let us postpone such a discussion for a more appropriate time; but I can at least tell you something small for your consolation and so listen to me very attentively!

[6] You see, the stars, the sun and the moon do not rise and set, but only the Earth, which is no circular flat area but only a very great ball of several thousand hours circumference, turns around its middle axis in approximately 25 hours according to our sand clock measuring system, as the

Lord Himself has explained previously. Through this turning everything that you asked me about comes to pass. There you have a very brief summary of the explanation.

[7] Stars that you constantly see as firm constellations stand as suns themselves so endlessly far from the Earth, according to the explanation of the Lord Himself and according to my highly personal opinion given to me, that we cannot notice either the size of their distance and just as little their movement. Only in many millennia does a fixed star let any change be noticed; but many hundred years do not show any difference in the position of the fixed stars.

[8] But those stars that constantly change their place stand much closer to this Earth, but are only smaller planets and not a sun, move around our sun and therefore their movement can be noticed. (GGJ Book 6, chap. 80)

[3] You see now that the thing can never behave differently in the beginning, and so my explanation to you of the Zadia-kos (Zodiakus) must be completely correct! For in the beginning the elders divided the great cycle according to the periodic events in their work; but the later descendents decided afterwards their work according to the already divided cycle; for every constellation that occurred warned the Egyptians in advance with which work they had to occupy themselves in the next period. And in this way the naming of the cycle was also quite correct – but only not in the false sense of the Greeks and Romans.

[4] But the way that the elders named this cycle and its images correctly, they also named many, even if not all the other constellations, and also were the first discoverers of the planets known to you apart from the sun and the moon, which are basically, at least for our Earth, not at all planets, in that the sun does not go round the Earth, but the other planets along with the Earth go around the great sun in different spaces of time, under which we are not to understand the seemingly daily orbital time which stems from the turning of the Earth itself around its own axis, but that which the Earth makes in a year, which Venus and the rarely seen Mercury make in an even shorter time; but Mars, Jupiter and Saturn need a longer time for their orbit than the Earth.

[5] But the moon in any case belongs to the Earth and moves with it once in a year around the sun, while as a constant companion of our Earth it moves in addition every 27 to 28 days once around the Earth at a distance of one hundred thousand hours away.

[6] Alone those are things that you cannot understand; but if the spirit of God is awake in your soul, then you will recognize that and many other things without any external, clumsy teaching.

[7] Therefore there is above all only one thing lacking, and that is: to recognize oneself and God and love Him above all else, everything else then comes of its own accord. (GGJ Book 6, chap. 93)

[1] Now Lazarus came to Me and asked Me by saying: “Lord, such a shell globe, which I now can imagine quite well through Your mercy, despite its immense size, has it no other movement than the general movement of the large cosmic man?”

[2] I said: “O yes, **the movement around its own axis, and this therefore, so that its skin can continuously rub against the everywhere surrounding ether and thereby produces a sufficient amount of electrical fire like lightening, which then serves as main nourishment for all the world bodies inside such a globe; since the most extraordinary mass of this substance, which is produced during such globe rubbing with the outer ether, fills the ether space inside the globe. Through the movement of the countless many world bodies inside a globe, this substance is again excited by means of the atmospheres which surrounds them, is then first transferred to the atmospheres in abundant quantities and then to the world bodies itself. The bigger a world body – like for instance a sun or central sun – and the more vehemently its movement, the more of this light- and nourishment substance is produced. From the suns, the excess is donated to the planets.**

[3] From this you can see, that also the shell-globes must have their movement, and their axis rotation which is tremendously quick, is already more than sufficient for its own large requirement; and even more extensive is the movement of the great cosmic man in the large, totally free ether space. The speed of his movement in an endlessly large circle is extraordinary, so that he moves within one moment the distance of a thousand shell globe widths, but nevertheless requires one hundred times thousand times thousand sun years to again reach his starting point.

[4] From this you can firstly form a concept, how large the circle is which he always has to complete anew, which provides for the nourishment of all his nerves and fibers more than adequately. And secondly you can form for yourself a more clearer concept of the power, wisdom and order in God, as it was the case until now. (GGJ Book 16, chap. 19)

[1] (The Lord) – “Now let us also take into consideration the magnitude of a purely spiritual force as compared to the magnitude of the greatest physical force. What will be the result? Behold, there are in infinite cosmic space gigantic solar worlds, compared to whose size this whole great earth would be like a tiny grain of sand in relation to the whole earth. Look, a wind blowing across the earth's sand steppes already lifts such sand up and with great ease carries it away, and a gale does it all the more easily in great masses. Now imagine a comparatively strong wind on that immense solar world. Quite obviously it would have easy play with earths such as this. 'Well,' you would say in your worldly wisdom, ‘if such mighty winds are blowing there, surely one should feel something of them down here on earth.’ And I tell you that this happens quite often, and from even much further away!

[2] You will have seen the **flying stars. Some of them are often so big that they could be called a small earth. This is sometimes cosmic dust blown out into the vast space of ether from the solar worlds through subterranean gales. This cosmic dust falls back to where it had come from on account of the great attractive force of such a solar world, unless it came too close to another cosmic globe which would then attract it. But this does not happen often.** (GGJ Book 13, chap. 100)

THE HELICAL LINE IN CREATION (THE SCREW)

[...] 12] If you look attentively at a screw or every spiral line, you will easily see that, as it is used differently in your use, its purpose is either to attach one object more firmly to the other or, as in your ships and mechanical apparatuses, to produce a propulsive movement.

13] Now look, here we have already approached the great reason of the general law of creation. So the screw or each spiral line has established the urge "forward" in its form, so you need it in your life.

14] The spiritual of this form is therefore according to the material, that is, "forward" is the actual idea. Well, as usual another factor is connected with this driving or pushing forward in the material or actually arises from the more or less going forward, namely the generation of heat by the friction of the advancing object. Here you have a second factor of My great world creation, namely the development of the heat substance from the movement!

15] Progressing further in our contemplation, the screw and spiral line shows that its locomotion is not a sudden, destructive, but a slow, steady and not retreating one, which in My creation must be taken into consideration, since I am not a friend of great expressions of power, but rather want to achieve everything with love and gentleness than with force! Well, up to here many things in my creation could be more plausible to you if you wanted to think about it, but I do not want to leave you halfway, and so we go on!

16] So we have discovered three characteristics of the helical line: advancement, deep penetration and never by force, only slowly. Well, now we want to look for these qualities in the natural realm of the visible for the time being, so we find them everywhere, with you in ordinary life and with Me in the great star complex.

17] Behold, **all worlds, planets and comets move forward in the ether, but they do not move, as you generally believe, forward only around themselves and by another driving force - or around a central sun, that is in ellipse, no! Here I must say: they all move in spiral lines, they screw themselves into ether-space, awaken by this movement by friction - life and warmth in the ether, which they then communicate to beings living on them. It is not possible that a body, such as your earth for example, which through the flow of a magnetic (fluid) stream into its interior from the North Pole in helical motion, should not also have another movement in world space. The earth moves in a spiral, so do all the worlds, for this is the only way their progression is smooth and even.**

18] If it were just a straight penetrating movement, then finally the speed would have to be either reduced or even cancelled by the resistance of the ether, which is not in My thoughts of creation.

19] Even the light that flies from one sun to the other at such a great speed, screws itself into the ether, and for that very reason the light is also a heat carrier, which manifests itself (heat) where the light strikes firm objects.[...]

27] So you see everywhere the helical movement as a principle of life, as a generator of movement, life and warmth.

28] This is how the worlds are created, formed and perfected on a large scale, so everything goes forward, slowly but surely, always towards its final purpose, and so you recognize very easily in the material how necessary and only possible this movement is, in order to preserve once created things forever, so that it achieves its purpose.

29] The spiritual of this movement or its spiritual counterpart lies clearly in the day, for as the screw turns, gradually "overcomes" all obstacles in order to penetrate forward, so in spiritual life

the constant advancement from step to step is also a spiritually corresponding screw movement. "To turn around" means nothing else than to oppose an object standing before Me on all sides of Myself. Thus also spiritually every being confronts the tribulations of worldly material life with all its spiritual characteristics and passions. By moving the parts are abraded, polished, the heat, which is generated in the same way as love, calms the friction; slowly, as if between the hard and the soft, it moves forward, inexorably the life drill penetrates into the spiritual realm, always achieves a firmer position and gradually achieves a permanent foothold!

30] Thus in the great spiritual realm of the world, where the material only serves as a garment, this slowly advancing movement is the only possible one, by which the spirits can gradually achieve higher degrees of success!

31] The movement itself excites love, like warmth, and light, like wisdom, and so every striving spirit brings the result of the above mentioned factors: Life, spiritual life, where it only goes or where it slowly twists itself in like a screw (Secrets of Creation chap. 32)

THE VIOLENT UNIVERSE – DESTRUCTION OF CREATION PERFORMED BY SATAN

04](Satan to Kieseheil, in front of the Lord:) I have told you indeed some truths, - but since I have inverted it in me, it was a lie; because

everything I have said about the Lord, is only applicable to me, and as such it is not the Lord, but only just me who is the pretty old wicked world swindler and an arduous, though not almighty-, but nevertheless strong, great power imposter!

05] Not the Lord, but only I have destroyed already many sun regions, and through me they would have sunk into their eternal nothingness, if the Lord would not have mercy on them and through His powerful messengers carried them to such a place in infinity where they orbit in new, quiet trajectories, which can never be reached by my pestilent breath. (HHG vol. 3, chap. 17)

*See also **Mallona** (in German, given to Leopold Engel) – can be translated with Google translate and in this document **About Mallona***

STARS THAT CAN BE SEEN FROM EARTH

[3] I said: "Indeed, as I have told you already on the Mount of Olives. Still, among those many suns you also can see several central suns where, as you already know, the planetary suns with all their planets are moving around in large circles, and also you can again see the bigger central suns, around which whole sun regions are moving around, and also a couple of central suns, around which whole solar galaxies are moving around in extremely great circles. (GGJ Book 19, chap. 42)

ANGELS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE STARS AND CREATORS OF CELESTIAL BODIES, PLANTS, ANIMALS AND PEOPLE

[2] Now I asked **Phoikas** to tell about it, and at once he began as follows: “Lord and Master, what I saw was wonder upon wonder and completely different than how men imagine the life in the beyond.

[3] The angel that You appointed to me, led me into his sphere which is a complete world in itself over which he himself is also the ruler and rules completely like a little king. I was taken by him in my soul without having the feeling whatsoever that I was missing my body, for my heavy body could certainly not have undertaken such trip. **I know therefore also for sure that the body is only a heavy and often very clumsy garment that is given to the soul as protection so that he can develop himself in it in the right manner. However, it (*the body*) does not stand in the life itself but actually entirely out of it because it is dead in itself.**

[4] The angel spirit led me away to a solar system that was completely unknown to me, where also planets were orbiting around a sun, just like here, and he showed me very clearly that the right care for this region was entrusted to him, for everything obeyed very precisely to his word. By that, all power flowed into him, solely by merging his will with Yours that he recognized as the only true and right one by which he thus had no trouble to submit to the higher will and to execute it. All the wonderful sorts of animals and plants that I saw were his thoughts. After they were in a certain way examined by You and determined that they were true images of Your basic thought, he placed them outside of himself and fixed them by holding the thoughts fast in himself and gave them a material form. So something was created.

[5] I saw for instance how the angel formed a new planet in himself that has to serve as a habitation for future people. He showed me how that thought is developed – just like when an artist forms an image in himself and imagines it in all details. But since he strives to only express what is also just and right according to You, he united himself in his heart with You, the all ruling Father of eternity, and presented in a certain way his plan to You. You said to him, although not in words but in the spirit: ‘It is good and just according to Me, do it so.’ And immediately the spirit of the angel in him was moving, he filled himself with great willpower, and on the sun, that was under his authority, there was a roaring and a ball – the future planet – that detached itself from it. It was thrown away and joined in orbits that corresponded exactly to the image that I saw before.

[6] In this creation with You and also in You, he experiences the greatest possible bliss, for only by this, every angel spirit can be like You a Creator and become more perfected. (GGJ Book 25, chap. 37)

The two angels, however, attended during the night to their duty of managing worlds and at sunrise were already back with us, came to Me, thanked Me and said: “Lord, everything is in the best order in the entire great cosmic man. The main central suns are fixed in their places and their rotations are regular. The orbits of the secondary central suns are unchanged, the orbits of the central suns of the third order around those of the secondary are in perfect order and the same

applies to the central suns of the fourth order with their ten times hundred thousand planetary suns, here and there more or fewer – just as You, O Lord, have established the order from the very beginning. The countless planetary suns with their small, mostly dark planets and moons are anyway dependent on the order of the great leading suns, and thus everything is in the best order in this shell globe over which we have to watch, and we, therefore, may spend another bright day here with You, holy Father, and Your to us very dear children.” (GGJ Book 3, chap. 99)

This angel still standing beside us however is the leader and ruler of all the worlds and suns about which I have just been speaking to you. Wherefore you can see with what power and wisdom he is provided.

[3] But all the countless angels whom you now see in endless rows around you have a similar task: because in the eternal depths there exist, for human concepts countless such solar world regions (universes - the editor) yet, with an above mentioned main central sun each, and every such region is ruled by one of these angels. You are seeing immense numbers of angels indeed, but this is not even a millionth part of just the great ruler-angels, let alone the smaller angels to whose supervision and guidance individual suns and planets and smaller worlds regions are entrusted! And behold, I nevertheless in My Spirit have to constantly care for them all.

And was I to drop any of the things shown you from My immutable care, then it would all pass away in the same moment, the greatest like unto the smallest! – Would you be able to accomplish this with your spirit?” (GGJ Book 4, chap. 82)

[6] By the way, I also tell you this, that one day such God-resembling soul-spirits will also get to manage the physical suns, which means endlessly much; since thereby they also become the topmost leaders over all the earths orbiting a sun.

And still others, more complete children of God are assigned to lead the central suns, from whom the leaders of the smaller planetary suns are getting their instructions at special occasions. However, before one can do that, one has to have a full spiritual sun in his innermost.

[7] Since whatever you might want to look at, everything is guided by spirits, for which they receive from God the ability. And therein lays the bliss of every spirit, that he, equipped with all strength and power from God, can be active and serve God.

[8] You all are only placed over little things on this earth; however, who is loyal in these little things, will one day be placed over great things. But this I also say to you, that nobody can serve God and Mammon at the same time; with half the service not the one and even less so the other is satisfied. – Do you understand this?” (GGJ Book 15, chap. 90)

DESTINY OF EARTH AND ALL CELESTIAL BODIES. PERIODS OF CREATION

12] Thus also the whole earth is as a human being, and its constituent are the souls, which once, bound with My spirit, were already there. But they did not succeed the trials and therefore are now renewed ripened in the large womb of the earth, to be awakened to a new life through My breath. (HHG vol. 3, chap. 65)

[3] But this Earth will bear many people after the predicted last, great purification, just as it does now; but these future people will be very much better than the present ones and will at all times have My living word.

[4] But when the Earth once, after a for you inconceivable number of years, will have released all its prisoners, it will be transformed in the sea of light of the sun into a spiritual Earth.

For the lowest husk and shell which previously accommodated the living spirits and souls is like pumice; although it is no longer an actual life-element, it is still a heavy and broken organic matter harboring the lowest kind of directed spirits inside itself.

[5] What is one supposed to do with the substrate, if all intelligent life has freed itself from it? Should it float around fully dead in the endless space as a definite burnt-out lump of pumice, devoid of all further purpose? Or should it or could it nonetheless be something in the spheres of the living and perfected spirits of the most varied types? Yes, it should be something; for nothing can exist anywhere in the endless space, which is also My kingdom and My eternal house, as fully dead and purposeless! But in order to speak of a purpose, one must indeed unmistakably speak of a spiritual one, lasting eternally, since there can never be a materially eternal purpose anywhere.

[6] All matter, as something limited spatially and temporally, can only have a temporal purpose. But if such a thing has fully carried out its purpose in a certain period, and if a higher goal in life has been achieved with it as the means, and if it, the matter, as a former vessel, useful and suitable for a certain purpose, has become fragile, loose, holey and thereby fully useless for any further similar purpose – what else should happen then with the lump of pumice?

[7] Look at a bucket by a well! What becomes of it after it has served for many years to draw water? Can it as fully fragile and pitted still be used to draw water? No; therefore it will be taken off and burnt and thereby will fully disintegrate into smoke, air and some ash, which however is likewise disintegrated with time by the humidity of the air into a simple form of air and only then can be serviceable in the disintegrated state of the air as a good basis for the real spiritual being. And even if it is no longer one and the same water pail, nonetheless a highly tender and subtle shell globe structure can be created from it, which can be a carrier of the living water from Me.”

THE MATERIAL WORLDS WILL ONCE BE CHANGED INTO SPIRITUAL WORLDS. CHILDREN AND CREATURES OF GOD.

[1] (The Lord) “That which through men's reasoning happens – or is sure to happen – to the old water-bucket, will also happen in the distant future to the earth as well as to all other worlds, even the primordial central suns. They will become completely spiritual worlds carrying and harboring the blessed spirits.

[2] But such worlds will then not only be inhabited externally, but instead much more internally in all their inner temples of life corresponding similarly to their previous organic, material forms.

[3] Only then will men as perfected spirits learn thoroughly about the inner nature of the worlds that once carried them; and there will be no end to their joy and wonderment over their exceedingly wonderful and complex inner organic structure from the smallest to the largest organs.

[4] The small planets that have no light of their own, such as this earth, its moon, the so-called Venus, Mercury, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn, and still other similar planets belonging to this sun, including the many comets – which later also become planets carrying human beings, partly through an actual union with a planet already carrying humans, and partly in their own right as matured planets, all these will disintegrate in the sun, after – by your concepts – eons of time.

[5] The sun and its many companions will dissolve in its central sun (of the local star cluster or ‘sun area’). These central suns, which can be of an enormous age and for which one eon (decillion times decillion) of earth years is what for this earth is one year, will dissolve in the central suns of the galaxies, which suns, in their over-all proportions – to express it in the Arabic way – are, of course, million million (= trillion or 1,012) times larger again. These galaxy central suns again will dissolve in the central suns of the super galaxies, which suns are again in the same proportion larger. These central suns of the super galaxies will finally be dissolved in the one primordial central sun whose physical dimensions, by your standards, are truly immeasurable.

[6] But where, then, will these find their final disintegration? In the fire of My will, and out of this final disintegration all the planets will then revert, though spiritually, to their previous order and service and then spiritually continue to exist in all their splendor and greatness and delight.

[7] Of course, you must not imagine all this to happen tomorrow, or the day after tomorrow; but picture in your mind’s eye all the grains of sand on the earth and imagine that each is one earth year, and the resulting years would hardly be sufficient to account for the duration of the material Earth. It is impossible to imagine the much longer existence of the sun and, much less, that of one of the central suns of the first order, the central suns of the second order, let alone the for you immeasurable duration of the central suns of the super galaxies, or even of a primordial central sun, and this all the less because the suns will keep bringing forth new worlds, the central suns new planetary suns and the primordial central suns whole legions of suns of every kind.

[8] But despite such incalculable lengths of time for you of the great worlds its time will one day nonetheless be over and then once again a period of creation will have taken its course and be

completed. After that a new period of creation will begin in an endlessly remote region of space of creation. And you will be taking an active part in this, as well as in countless others following it, but only as My true children. (GGJ Book 12, chap. 6-7)

AFTER THE LORD'S RESURRECTION SATAN'S POWER OVER THE STARS IS TAKEN AWAY

15] She (Satana) will be allowed to even kill Me according to her will. But I will then, out of My own power without external support, mightily and alive rise again and in this way show to her all her powerlessness and great blindness and only then take away her power over the stars and leave her only half the power of the earth and will give her a full, a half and a quarter deadline! (HHG vol. 3, chap. 18)

THE BIG MAN OF CREATION vs THE SPIRITUAL MAN OF CREATION (HEAVEN)

12.3 To give you a good picture, let us look at two large objects, namely, a big (cosmic) man called the world, and another huge man called heaven.

12.4 Regarding the first man, in a material sense, entire shell globes, full of suns and worlds, do not make up a nerve module of his, and this man, who in his largeness, sees himself as completely 'one' life, just as you see yourselves as just one life, - but does he really consist of just one life?

12.5 To understand that this great cosmic man lives a manifold life, you need only to see a swarm of flies, and they will tell you with their humility that even they, as the first animals, present for themselves a complex life. How much more must man for himself recognize this, and still more an entire world full of people and countless other living beings, and still by far more the sun with its completed beings, and still much more a central sun with its most complete and almighty spirits, and finally a self-contained shell globe.

12.6 But still, all these shell globes, all central suns, all next-to-central suns, all planetary suns, and all other secondary suns with their planets and all the beings on them, are truly nothing but body parts of this large 'cosmic man', who for himself has as good a self-contained life as every man on this earth.

12.7 See, that was the view on the material side.

12.8 Now let us direct our eyes to **the 'heavenly man', whose size compared to the previously mentioned 'cosmic man' is as a millionth part of an atom (cosmic man) compared to an atom (heavenly man).**

12.9 **Yes, the 'heavenly man' in its human shape is so big that all countless milliards of shell globes, which comprise the 'cosmic man', would easily fit into the tubular opening of one of**

its little body hairs and they could move about without even touching the sides of the little hair tubes.

12.10 Now, think, how much life this heavenly man already has in one little hair tube, or at least in a part of the body corresponding to the little hair, and how much life he must have in one of his limbs, how much in his heart, and how much in his entire body! And yet, this entire 'heavenly man' thinks of himself as only simply existing for himself, while countless millions and millions of the most perfect angels and spirits, all self-contained as well, think and live just as he does. Yes, in this heavenly men, there are still other relationships in which beings that think alike and love alike, form a union which, corresponding to an earthly body or at least a part of one, represent completely a man that can think and feel entirely for itself, as if he were only an individual man!

12.11 Yes, I tell you, in addition: In My endlessness, there are several such heavens, and each heaven is, by itself, a complete man, and all the heavens together form another endless man, which cannot be thought or conceived of by anyone but Me, since it is actually My body, or God in His endlessness, which thinks and feels His person and individuality in the most determined and clearest way of all, - and what an abundance of life in Him!

12.12 If you now compare these two pictures a little, and then review them in the spirit, you will soon realize that in one eternal and endless Life, countless lives can move about freely and there enjoy the highest of life's delights, while they are only a part of the principal life in God. (The Fly, chap. 12) – for the entire chapter you can see **A Gospel of the infinite creation** or **The Fly**

This visible material world, which, merely enveloping what is spiritual, must serve as a guide and a means to perfect this great material world, beginning with the central suns to the tiniest infusorian, has thus the sole purpose of leading the spiritual laid into it to a higher level through matter. However, only the Spiritual imprisoned in matter is destined to always stimulate matter to this perfecting process, so that it alone can remain at the end of all purified and spiritualized matter as a permanent, never-to-be-destroyed eternal, thus bearing witness to Him who created it and who, as an eternal God, could only create what is eternal, but not ever what is transient.

Now look, My children! Rise above matter and regard everything created as a spiritual product and it will become clear to your spiritual eye what spiritual life and what material life is. For spiritual life is the eternal urge of the spirit bound in matter, and material life is the changes manifesting through this urge in the visible material world, such as coming into being, existing and passing away.

Well, the whole of infinity is full of spiritual beings, because infinity constitutes Myself, just as your body constitutes visibly the core of your soul.

All the Spiritual in infinity has its expedient progress, everything has its purpose, its Why, where it must be bound, where loosed and when, if bound in matter, it can again, freed of the same, exist as an independent Spiritual!

Thus the present world came into being, thus ever new worlds will emerge from the ones which dissolved and passed away, and thus infinity establishes itself as a concept comprehensible also to finite beings.

Just as the smallest spiritual particle, imprisoned in hard rock and manifesting its life through matter, always urges the rock towards a transformation, a dissolution to become on higher levels something different, so also whole cosmic systems, whole spaces and even, finally, the entire visible world. It is this spiritual-material urge, called “life” because it manifests as motion, as action, which, everywhere the same, according to the same principle urges on the smallest worm as well as the greatest solar body, or the angel-spirit still clothed in material envelopment, to higher levels, higher beatitudes and greater delights.

Your own body should only serve toward the soul’s spiritualization, by a proper conduct and as a right tool letting itself be used only for actions worthy of a human being and thereby effecting and speeding up the spiritualization process of your soul. Likewise, the greatest central sun and the entire great universal man who has a task which cannot be calculated in terms of time, so that the Spiritual, more and more liberated, free, led towards higher levels, can fulfill its purpose. (Secrets of Life, chap. 20)

THE RETURN OF THE PRODIGAL SON AS THE BIG MAN OF CREATION AND AS EACH CHILD OF GOD IN US

The 12 HOURS – Jakob Lorber

The Great Cosmic Man

The big creation-man and his return

2] However, in order to understand this fully, it is not enough that we have looked a little through the world-mote called earth; but for this purpose I have added an already mentioned tiny device in the—to you—conscious camera obscura of the spirit; and we once again take a somewhat broader view in this newly prepared chamber. - I am telling you... be prepared; because this sight will bring something before your eyes that until this time has come into no man’s mind. With the ability of this new device [the camera obscura], the tablet also becomes the receiver of a big picture, and as a result will be enlarged and assume a vertical instead of the former horizontal position.

3] Now look: Our device is operational. Direct your sight now onto the wide expanded tablet; and at once, you will recognize the large picture on the same tablet. This is the only possible way to place the endlessly long, stretched-out creation before your eyes within one picture.

4] Now: Look closely on the tablet; and as soon as I say the word Epheta, you will see the magnificent picture on the tablet. Now then, because your sight is directed at the tablet, I say: Epheta! –

5] Now, what do you say to the picture? Exactly, on this blackboard you see nothing more and nothing less, than **the clear figure of a human being, whose loins are only scarcely covered by some rags and whose hair, even with the shaggy appearance, trails from his head and covers half the body.**

6] True, you will probably think, "there is nothing special to be seen in this picture, except that it is presented on this tablet in a very colossal form. Incidentally, such a picture could have been

painted by a fairly skilled portrait painter with a whitish colour on a black tablet"; and I can add nothing to that, except that—at first glance—your conclusion is correct. Seeing that you want to think a little deeper, you will probably soon recognize the shape of the prodigal son in this whitish figure.

7] But look, My dear children! The tablet is placed just a little too far for your eyes to see, so let us go closer to the tablet; for you have now seen the entire shape, therefore, we want to examine the colour a little closer with which this figure was applied onto this tablet.

8] Now, we are at the tablet. Look: This fathom-wide shimmering area is one part of the foot of the entire figure. Take a close look and tell Me what do you discover [on the tablet]. Look very closely... What do you see? ... Right, you are discovering nothing but many small, closely linked-together, shimmering, tiny globules. You know that this picture is not painted, but is only a light-picture [an image] of an outer [natural] object.

9] In reality, what do you think these tiny globules are? See: I will not let you guess for very long, but if you think that these tiny globules are images of remote suns, planets, moons and comets, hear... I have to say to you: Children! Judge not too hastily, otherwise you will err tremendously! However, before I reveal the being of these minuscule globules to you, do your utmost to count these globules on one lentil-size spot! -

10] Now, are you finished? - Yes, yes, I already see, you seem to have difficulty with it since such shimmering dots on this existing lentil-size area are for you a hard to pronounce number, seeing it would clearly be more than a trillion. Now that you have familiarized yourselves a little with the colour, I will tell you from which image such a tiny dot actually is. As already mentioned, not from a sun, nor from any other type of heavenly [global] body, **but each tiny dot, or—as seen by your spiritual eyes as tiny globules—is nothing more and nothing less than the image of a shell globe.** In regards to the shell globe, I do not have to explain this any further.

11] Now we step back a little and again look at the entire figure. See: **it is like a complete human-shape; and now that you have sufficiently looked at this figure, I am saying to you: This figure represents or describes out of and according to My eternal order—the universe; and therefore it is, in reality, not visible in its form by anyone except Myself. In addition, a created spirit has never before seen this picture, as you have now observed it.**

12] Once again I see the thoughts hidden within you. You would very much like to see your earth within this person. As long as the entire figure sparkles on the tablet, it is impossible to show you such. Nevertheless, wait just a little; see: I am a very good optician, therefore I want to undertake a little optical variation in our camera, after which variation nothing will remain of this entire figure except a single tiny illuminating dot.

13] Now see: The figure is gone; already everything is in order. Again, let us step closer to the tablet and look for our tiny dot. Now: did you find it already? - One by itself does not emit much light; but look very intensely, you will find it.

14] You must not look up there on the high stretched-out tablet, but **look all the way down here, where earlier you have seen the left foot of the entire figure, in fact there at the very edge of the ball of the fifth little pinky toe. This tiny globule is this particular shell globe, in which your earth is also located.**

15] However, in order to arrive at our earth, I must once again come over the tiny shimmering dot with My Epheta, and so I speak “Epheta!” Now look; how this tiny globule has now expanded and nearly takes in the entire large round form of the tablet.

16] See the countless illuminating minute dots shimmer through one another. Now, pick out your earth. In fact, you might not be able to find it out of the great immense number of shimmering little dots. Yes, I am saying to you, it would be a vain effort on your behalf since **these minute dots that you see are again no suns, but they are entire regions of sun-worlds-universes;**

17] therefore will I now once again pick out just the right minute dot, and erase all remaining off the large tablet. Now, there is the selected minute dot; and in order to arrive more quickly toward our goal, I once again say “Epheta!”

18] Now see: Our tablet is once again full of new shimmering tiny dots. Alone **these illuminating minute dots are again no suns, but all are numerous sun-worlds-universes;** therefore, it will not help us to find the earth here.

19] Once again, I will select the right one from these minute dots and erase the remainder of this tablet. Now, there is the tiny dot. See, how lonely and faint it glimmers on the big surface! But now My Epheta!... And the minute dot should immediately become a larger expansion; therefore “Epheta!”

20] Now look: Our tablet is again full of many illuminating tiny dots. From out of all these trillion times trillion minute dots, would you like to search for the earth? Here I have to tell you once again: save your effort; for again **these minute dots are still no suns, but individual sun-regions;** and this is what you understand as **a so-called star-fog.**

21] Just so that we arrive more quickly toward the goal, I am going to select the right minute little dot for you and all the remaining dots will be erased on the tablet; and at once add the “Epheta.”

22] Now look on the tablet. Precisely, you are seeing a shimmering-dotted-cloud, which spreads horizontally over the entire tablet; **it is seven times as long as it is wide.** Now look toward the middle; we once again want to select such a small shimmering-dotted-cloud, and all the remainder will be removed from the tablet. – Now, as you can see, everything has taken place, and My Epheta has given this minute dot again its right configuration!

23] Now take a close look; you probably already recognize it. See: **There in the middle is a small shimmering lentil size disc; see: it is the image of your sun;** and take a closer look; the third shimmering dot from the sun on the left side downward is your earth.

24] I just need to enlarge the picture a little and you will recognize **your earth** at once; and so I say: You earth-point arise, so that My observers will recognize you! And see how this point gradually expands and now has reached the actual diameter, which is adequate enough for you to recognize your natural dirty dwelling place.

25] Now that we have seen everything, **let us once again return to our prodigal son. Look onto the tablet; once again our first figure flaunts itself on the same. Although now this figure is getting smaller and smaller; and see: now it is only barely the size of a child; and look once again: now this child has also melted into a dot. However, look: On the right side of the tablet, another big image of a human being is starting to appear; and now, it is also**

in the middle of the tablet, and under his left foot you also discover the previous shrunken minute dot, which is in the right proportion of its size to the size of this new picture.

26] What do you think this new picture represents? You might think, since you have more or less become acquainted with the big human being in the writings of [Emanuel] Swedenborg, that it is this big person. However, I say to you: You missed it by a mile! **This person you see there, is nothing more and nothing less than the himself-found-again prodigal son; however, not in his all-ness or completeness, but it is ‘he’ the [actual] prodigal son, who has found himself again in each and every individual born-again [or re-born] person.** Or said to you in more easily understandable words: **He is the very least one in My new Kingdom, and here—presented to you—in the right proportion is this picture. This picture shows you the complete, full [spiritual] measure of a person, which is infinitely more sublime than the previously revealed limb-dissected and endlessly seeming universe in the shape of the prodigal son!**

27] Now, if you heed this picture just a little, you might begin to grasp as to what the reason or nature of the return of the prodigal son is.

28] **Do not think that this fallen Lucifer, who was revealed to you in the eleventh hour, is going to return as whole or complete. If such would have been possible, truly, a material creation never would have taken place;**

29] **instead, every single person who lives according to My Words and is born-again through the Word and through the salvation [or redemption], is this prodigal found again and he will return into the immense [and glorious] house of the Father- [God]! –**

30] I am not saying this for nothing to you: In the immense [and glorious] house of the Father- [God]; because, quite a large [and magnificent] house must be prepared for such a [purpose driven] multitude of [Christ-like] people; everyone can once again take residence with their Father. –

31] Obviously, you recognize from all the preceding talks that it is clearly so; for does not each person in himself suffer in all wide-ranging tribulations, and is not everyone beaten as an individual [or for being his own person]? However, all these blows are directed at one and the same prodigal son.

32] However if a person is beaten, is it not always true that only he who is beaten feels the pain, whereas the one who is not beaten often watches only too painlessly [and without a problem]? Alternatively, an entire nation is being mistreated on another continent, say, whether you have ever felt a whips thrashing on your skin? However, if someone dies, does he die for himself or for others? Or can you avow that somebody was ever born into the world for someone else? Or is My salvation and My Word not just as imperative for each individual person, as for entire nations? And cannot each human being receive Me with his love and the living faith for himself, that I reside in him and he in Me?

33] If you now look at everything, could you, after all that, possibly make the ultimate assertion that I am less in one person, then in all of them together? -

34] However, when I have become one with a person and he with Me, say, is there anything else missing from the deliverance of the prodigal son in an individual person?

35] Has he not received and accepted everything in himself, who has received [or accepted] Me? **Truly, every single person who is one with Me is more, yes I say, infinitely more than the great Lucifer ever was in his for you inconceivable greatness; [this principle is shown through] applying your natural way of thinking!**

36] See, each individual person for himself or herself will consequently be defined under this prodigal son, who is called Lucifer. And as an entire nation unites with Me, so will this entire nation likewise become only one human being with Me. Moreover, all people who ever lived on the earth and continue to live, when they have become one with Me, they too become only one human being in Me. In other words, everyone will be ensouled and enlivened in one and the same Holy Spirit of all love and all truth and all might and all power, and there will not be many [people] anymore, but [only] one; and one is not less than many, instead, all will be in complete and full union in Me. And many will not have more might and power than one, and one not less power than many, but everyone will live as [only] one [on its own but joint together], out of the same power and might of the Holy Spirit of all love and all truth out of Me!

Written on March 25, 1841

37] However, you have heard that the rags of the prodigal son were dispersed by the winds like chaff, and the remaining rags were taken off him and burned. Do you know what these rags mean?

38] Understand, it is nothing other than the former withered cosmic human being on our tablet. For through the salvation of each individual person is the Noble, out of Me emanating [excellent spirit] or My prodigal son restored. **The rags or the actual prime-evil will be scattered into the fire, from which it actually came out of. However, it is this fire—the one in the Divinity—out of which all things have their material existence.**

39] Consequently, whoever depends on the world and sticks onto matter, sticks on the rags of the prodigal son; however, all matter shows you already its big similarity to the fire; the same are also the rags on the loins of the prodigal son.

40] This is how it will happen! **So that God becomes a free God again, in which no more matter seethes, so must the fire or the related wraths once again return from where it—as that what it is—came from. And it will happen, as if you have some kind of hardening on your body and you cover it with a hot poultice, so this hardening becomes soft again. So too will My eternal fire seize this prime-evil hardening in its all-ness or entirety, in order to thereby again assimilate its own being.**

41] There is another question present in you: Whether those beings, which are understood as rags, also will have a continual self-consciousness or not? I, however, say to you: The question answers itself almost automatically, because you cannot possibly assume that there should perhaps be any unconscious point in the Deity.

42] This question therefore solves itself; except for one more question: Whether this self-consciousness is a suffering one or not? See: that is a different question. However, to understand this correctly, you must first recognize that **every effort, in order to find itself, must comprehend a certain necessary suffering in itself. Only now, it depends only on whether this suffering is painful or pleasant.**

43] **If this suffering consists in the fact that the being seizes continuously in itself and by this seizing is striving to form or shape itself forever into a unity, then such a suffering is extremely pleasant and the feeling from the clearest self-assurance an extremely blissful one.**

44] If, however, the suffering, or the self-assured feeling of a being, is tearing and destructive in itself, then it is also an extremely painful one; this you can simply learn from nature as well, if you have ever observed any kind of an inflammatory illness, which consists of nothing other than that certain parts in the body begin to expand more and more. The more violent such an act carries on, the more painful it becomes. The result from this is that **the self-confident essential condition of the fire-related prime-evil must also be extremely painful and cause immense suffering.**

45] **You will now perhaps think that as a result the Deity must thereby continually suffer extremely painfully in its portion of wrath. In fact it is not so! But it is simply as if food is boiled down in your stomach; driven through the fire of the stomach, here the little husks crack open from the nourishment one has eaten. However, do ask yourself whether this horrific destruction-process has ever hurt you in your natural state in the fire of your stomach? -**

46] However, since I have led you already so far, I want to give you on this occasion a never before outspoken hint! If you want to see the final cause of such a situation of all worldly material prime-malice, then look into your stomachs and observe what happens there with the food that you eat; observe the how and why? Consequently, you will all see a great segment of My ways, as to what will happen. However, the time is not recorded in your stomachs, and it is enough for you all that I have shown you the purpose. —

47] Now see, dear children! This is everything that can be given to you; this is everything that you are able to endure; you do not need to know any more; but heed this from point to point, and in fact from the very first hour to the very last hour. **Walk this way through the entire earth within you, and in doing so, find the prodigal son within yourselves.**

48] Do the same that this one has done and still does in each and every sinner who yearns for My Kingdom. In the innermost chamber of your spirit, on the tablet of your world-avidities with the world, allow That which you just now saw happening to take place on the tablet with the cosmic human being. Thus will the prodigal son be found again in each one of you and will become his [own] nearest and dearest, comprehending all [that is Holy], as I showed you, since another human being has stepped in the place of the former one, who melted together onto one point;

49] only then will all of you as found-again discover the immense Truth that is given to you in these 12 hours; in addition, in the brightest light you see and recognize the Truth within yourselves.

50] As was said previously, that all people together constitute one human being, like one so are all, then also search for all the evil within all of you[r soul]. And once you have found this evil and managed with My strong support to rid yourselves of it, then will I—as your Holy Father—who has already come to meet you half way, come all the way to you. I will then free you completely from your rags and receive you into the immense [and glorious] and eternal house of the Father of My eternal Love!

51] Finally I like to make you aware of this: Presently I have not only come toward you, but have also already come towards many other prodigal sons.

52] However, direct your attention mainly within yourselves upon My arrival, and worry less about the overall one. What you feel, however, for the overall [arrival of My coming]... that carry prayerfully in your heart before Me, however, nothing else needs to concern you; the big When, How and Why is well guarded in the best hands. Amen.

I, your grand, Holy, most affectionate Father, am saying this to you. (The 12 Hours)

WHERE THE LORD AS THE SUN OF LIFE IS IN THE INFINITE SPACE OF CREATION

[...] (The Lord:) 3. “As to His whereabouts, the answer is somewhat more difficult, although it all comes to the same thing.

In general terms however, **He dwells in the eternal East, and from a natural, terrestrial aspect, with the region of the constellation ‘Leo’, and that in the corresponding spiritual central sun, which envelopes the natural one by the name ‘Regulus’, and beyond that all of infinity.** (From Hell to Heaven, chap. 140)

PEOPLE OF OTHER PLANETS AND STARS

Note: For more detailed accounts of people living on other cosmic planets and suns, please read thw New Revelation works dedicated to this subject: Saturn and The Natural Sun

NUMBER OF PEOPLE IN THE GREAT MAN OF CREATION AND IN THE SPIRITUAL WORLD

[2] I said: “O you pettiest and totally shrunk soul! Have you never seen a starry sky? Don’t you know what all these visible stars in their multitude numbers are?! **See, if from every atom of this earth arise twelve-thousand souls – what would result in such a large number that presently even the best mathematician could never imagine it – there nearly would not be enough souls to add only one soul for every sun-world in the large creation space, not mentioning the still many countless earth-worlds, of which not seldom many thousands orbit one single sun-world.**

[3] Now imagine for yourself the endless greater spaciousness of the heavens of God and the equally endless number of their societies, which corresponds with the worlds in physical space, where until now for example **hundred-thousand times hundredthousand already exist for this earth alone!** How many classes of people are still to be developed on this earth, only God knows, because He has the infinite numbers as a clear unit before Him.

If however from the people of only this earth so many countless societies can be formed in the beyond, just imagine how many can be formed from all the other countless many worlds, of which many physically are so large, that this earth in comparison forms hardly a single grain of sand?

[4] If you weigh what is said, it will become clear to you, if a still so endless large number of the true children of God, could one day grow too large for the total everlasting and infinite heaven! Do you think that for the everlasting great God, a by your human mind limited number, could be forever sufficient?! (GGJ Book 15, chap. 97)

LIMITS OF SCIENCE CONCERNING KNOWLEDGE OF UNIVERSE AND ALIEN PEOPLE

Certainly, in time persons will rise, who will invent weapons for the eyes, to see distant objects just as if they were standing close by; however, with the fixed stars they will nevertheless, never achieve anything, since they are much too far away from earth.

[10] In the beyond also the heathens, who did not believe and have not been baptized, will in their best sphere be placed similar, and will from a most far distance observe My heavens and think about them like the present people are looking now at the earthly starry sky, and the views they have about them. After a thousand years they will surely know more about it than now **and will eventually discover that these are all suns; but what a sun is, how it gives light, how big and how far away it is, how many planets orbit around it, and how they look like, which inhabitants they carry, what cultures, languages and customs are present there – they will not be able to discover with their minds!**

[11] And if you, who know much now, would possibly tell them, they would still not believe you; since a pure world mind, like it is firmly at home with so many heathens right now, does not believe anything what he can't see and can't touch with his hands.

[12] Yes, I will in those future times here and there among the true supporters of My name, awaken men and maidens, to whom are given by Me all secrets of the heavens and the worlds in their loving hearts; but there will be only a few who will accept this as a convincing truth!

[13] However, to whom it will be revealed, will see it, and will have a great joy and will praise the name of Him, who has revealed such things as a fully convincing truth to them, to which otherwise no person's mind can ever penetrate.

[14] Yes, there will come a time when there will be persons on this earth, to whose sight the entire creation will be unrolled like a secret writing of God; but nobody, who did not previously believed in My name and is baptized therein, will not share in such mercy!" (GGJ Book 9, chap. 41)

THE HUMAN FORM IS EVERYWHERE THE SAME BECAUSE IS THE ARCHETYPAL FORM OF GOD

However, since the latter task is so difficult that our strength might not suffice, God, the Lord Himself, is present also, in the fullness of His strength and might. And He is even visible in human shape, which actually is the divine shape as God has made man in His image, both outwardly and inwardly. For His beloved children, He used the original shape of His eternal love.

4 Therefore, there is not a single world in the whole of infinity where human beings have different shapes from ours. They only differ sometimes in size, color, and a few more things in their outer appearance. The basic shape, however, remains the divine at all times.

5 Therefore, you should not be surprised if you soon see God, the Supreme Spirit, in a shape and stature like mine. His boundless, infinite might and greatness does not depend on His stature, but solely on the greatness of His Spirit within, and this is dwelling forever in an inaccessible holy light and will never be seen or comprehended by any created spirit. (Sunsets to Sunrises, chap. 163)

THERE ARE PEOPLE ON ALL THE OTHER PLANETS AND STARS. THEY CAN HAVE ETHEREAL BODIES IMPERCEPTIBLE TO US. THEIR SPIRITUAL POTENTIAL IS HOWEVER, BELOW THAT OF THE EARTHLY PEOPLE

Because everything that shows itself at the wide and deep Heave **as fixed stars, is one celestial body after another, and not one of them is without human beings, looking like all of you and *gifted with reason. However, only this Earth carries My children.*** (GGJ Book 24, chap. 30:14)

(The Lord:) Last night, during the lunar darkness, you saw countless many stars, and it was nearly not a 10,000th part of the stars, which flaunt in the vicinity of visibility before your eyes.

But I tell you, that all these still visible stars do not even comprise the remotest part of multiplicity of those stars, which have never been seen, not even by the sharpest eyes of a High Indian Burmese, and still some of those High Indian sharp seers have such good eyes, that they quite comfortably can see the **mountains and holes on the moon. And see, all these infinite many worlds are schoolhouses for all kinds of spirits, and from** this you can infer, why it says in the scriptures that God's decisions are unfathomably and His ways are inscrutable!

Therefore be unconcerned about everything which apparently **occurs still so counter-reasonable; for only God knows everything and knows the spirits and the ways on which He allows them to pursue their goal!**" (GGJ Book 15, chap. 31:9)

[6] Say **the two (angels)**: “In a great solar world you can find the same and similar things as on this earth, although of a much nobler kind and often of a giant size. There are men, animals and plants of various kinds, just as here, and besides immense and indescribably magnificent dwellings compared with which the temple in Jerusalem and the Emperor’s palace in Rome are the most miserable snail-shells. And everywhere is this One the sole Lord and Creator from eternity.” (GGJ Book 3, chap. 99)

ON THE SUN, PHYSICAL BODIES OF PEOPLE ARE ETHEREAL

(One inhabitant of the Sun:)Thanks to the proper wisdom, already as children in mortal bodies of this world, we possess much more spirituality than you ever will! Surely the spiritual does not dwell in the body as such, but only in the actual spirit which never changes, whether it is in a coarser or a finer ethereal body.

Furthermore, you spirits should not judge our bodies by the ones you used to have on your socalled 'Sacred Planet,' for they were coarser, heavier, clumsier, and darker than the roughest rocks in this world! You can see for yourselves that our bodies are far more ethereal and closer related to the light than even your spirits, as we see them here. Being at all times permeated with the spirit within them, our bodies unite far greater purity with the right order.(Sunsets To Sunrises, chap. 145)

95. THE DIFFERENCE OF MAN ON THIS EARTH AND THOSE ON OTHER WORLDS

[1] (The Lord) – To be sure, **you will find everywhere animals that resemble those on earth, likewise people, but nowhere in such a variety and diversity, for everywhere there are fewer species, both in the kingdom of plants and in that of animals, and the people do not live according to a free order but are more under judgment and act instinctively rather than according to some free cognition won spontaneously and based on experience.**

[2] On the vast, great solar worlds everything that is found on the planets revolving around them is fundamentally represented in the corresponding solar zones or regions. Also, there is much wisdom among their various people capable of speech. But their language and often considerable wisdom are instinctive and given rather than free and somehow freely acquired through personal endeavor and activity. (*More on this subject in the Lorber work ‘The Natural Sun’. - Ed.*)

[3] But therefore there is no such thing there as merit, just as it is on this Earth no merit for the bee to build the artful honeycomb out of the substance it has gathered from the flowers and then prepared. For surely the bee must appear to every thinker as a tool of an otherworldly spiritual intelligence rather than some independent, freely acting being. Almost the same thing applies to the human beings on all other earth globes, even though their external forms often are incomparably more beautiful and noble than those of the people on this earth.

[4] But indeed all the other human beings inhabiting the various celestial globes are yet far in advance of the instinct of the animals of this earth; for there is within them a certain tiny life-sphere, within which they have a kind of free cognition so that they are able to recognize a Supreme Deity, whom they worship in their own way. Of course, the manner of worship on these very diverse earths and worlds varies very much.

[5] Nearly all the animals of this earth also have more or less a tiny trace of a freedom-sphere within their souls, wherefore they can be tamed and taught to perform certain tasks, but this cannot be compared to the small sphere of free cognition in the human beings of other worlds. –

Now I think My answer to your main question should satisfy you. Do you two now understand these things?” (GGJ Book 12, chap. 95)

[9] Then I said to him: “Partly as well. But the people you saw in that world are far from being spirits and can therefore not be blest, but they are for that world just as material as your material men are here in this world. However, there is a difference, **namely, that only you earth-people are called to become children of God whereas, generally speaking, all men on all the countless myriads of celestial globes do not have this calling, although they are not totally excluded from it. Yet there it takes far more to achieve it than on this earth which has been destined for it since the beginning.** (GGJ Book 13, chap. 70)

“(Archangel Raphael:) **Remain in this name, which is called: Jesus = the power of God, and mountains will give way before you and storms and hurricanes will be silent, assuming that your behavior in life is such that you are worthy of this name! For this is the truest name of God in His love from eternity, before which everything bows in heaven, on Earth and under the Earth!**

[4] I do not mean here under the ground of this material Earth, which in general is a sphere like any other planet, and under that, exactly under us, there are lands, mountains, seas and lakes like here; neither do I mean the inner of the Earth, which is a great animal like organism for the development of necessary natural life for a whole planet; but instead **with the expression ‘under the Earth’ I am describing the moral condition of all instinctively reasoning people on the countless other planets, on which there are also people; but they have only a very limited designation compared to the people of this Earth.**

[5] They also belong to the whole endlessly great creation and at the same time they represent the links of a chain but you are the pivots designed to be the children of God, and to bear with God and with us the whole endless creation of God from the smallest to the greatest! And therefore I place you on or above this Earth immediately after us previous inhabitants of God’s heaven! (GGJ Book 11, chap.79)

[1] (The Lord:) “However, part of such dissolved spirits still want to make the way through the flesh on any of the planets. Some go through it on the sun, on any of the belts which of course is most suitable to them; however, only to this earth are **coming very few, since the way through the flesh appears to them too difficult, because here they even have to give up all recollection to any former state and enter a completely new being right from the beginning, which is not the case on other planets and world bodies.**

[2] **To start with the incarnated spirits there still have a dreamlike recollection of all the former states, and the result of this is that the people on other planets and world-bodies are fundamentally a lot wiser and sober than on this earth. But therefore they are not able to progress any further to a higher level of free life. They resemble, like said already before, more the animals of this earth, which have by nature a certain instinct-like education for there being, by which they always express a great skill and perfection, so that man with all his reason is not able to copy them with respect to certain actions.**

[3] There are however those who take on the necessary training, that they in an emergency can be used for very simple and most coarse work, like the ox to pull, the horse, the donkey and the camel to carry, a dog to sniff out, hunt and pull; but beyond that you will not be able to teach them anything more, and regarding speech absolutely nothing can be achieved. The simple cause lies therein, that a blunt recollection to their former states imprisons the animal souls like a judgment and continuously keep them busy, so that they live in a certain anesthesia.

[4] **Only with all people of this earth it is the case like nowhere else, that they lose all recollection and therefore have to start right from the beginning with a completely new life order and new education, which is setup in such a way that every person can grow to the fullest resemblance of God.**

[5] **Therefore such a soul can only be incarnated on this earth, which either originates from the sun where still all the primordial elements are present, already went through the way of the flesh there and as such have collected all those soul intelligence specifics, which are necessary for the perfection of the highest spiritual life – or a soul originates directly from this earth and has previously passed through all three so-called nature kingdoms, from the coarsest stone matter through all mineral layers, from there through the complete plant world and lastly through the complete animal world in the water, on earth and in the air.**

[6] Of course, here one should not think of the physical body, but the soul-spiritual element which is present in its shell; since in the further analysis also the shell is soul-spiritual, but in itself it is still too common, too sluggish and too ungainly and is still a too heavy expression of self-love, selfishness, haughtiness and the most sluggish, lazy pleasure of the greediest, stingy and death-bringing angry imperiousness. Such matter must first by manifold decaying and only partial transformation be adsorbed in a more pure soul-skin- and dress-substance; however, for an actual soul substance it will most likely never be usable.

[7] For this reason on this earth there exist many more different types of minerals, plants and animals than on all other planets and suns, of course each regarded individually. All together would probably make a greater type-sum, but every other world-body individually seen in the whole space of creation does not even contain one in a hundred thousand of the many types like here on this earth in each of its three kingdoms.

Therefore only this earth is destined, to carry the children of God in the truest sense.

[8] But how and why is such? There are extremely peculiar circumstances related to this earth. As planet it belongs to this sun; but it is, strictly speaking, not like all the other planets – with exception of the one between Mars and Jupiter, which because of certain evil reasons, was already destroyed six thousand years ago, or actually was destroyed by itself and its inhabitants (Mallona, see also About Mallona)– from this sun, but originally comes from the primordial central sun and is in a certain regard for you **anunthinkable time older than this sun.** Nevertheless, it actually only became a body, after this sun has long since started, as a developed world-lump, with its first orbit around its central sun, but, nevertheless, has attracted its actual physical body mainly from this sun.” (GGJ Book 9, chap. 38)

Many inhabitants of other worlds are endowed so richly that man of this earth appears to be only a weak imitation of that which I put into this form as an image of My own Self. And yet, although the dwellers on other globes surpass men of this earth in many ways, spiritually the latter are destined for something infinitely greater than the dwellers in paradise-like worlds and suns. Although they enjoy an eternal spring and live in conditions you cannot even imagine, they lack a clear comprehension of Me, of My spiritual creation and My fatherly love.

They are good, because no evil endeavours to induce them to the contrary. They recognize a Supreme Being and kneel before Him in awe, but none of them dares to think that this Supreme Being might wish to press any of His created beings to His fatherly heart and give it the sweet name of a child.

Only those who have gained this position through struggle and victory are entitled to this, and they can become children of God. In the school where such children of God are educated, beside the greatest spiritual exaltation, there also has to be the opposite - the greatest possible humiliation, and they must be able to turn completely away from the good, if they so desire. In order to demonstrate to you that it is possible to make positive progress between such extremes and overcome all obstacles, I clothed Myself in one of the lowest and most unpretentious human forms and descended upon this dark globe which - as regards its endowment and size - ranks in My creation similar to infusoria compared with all the beauties and wonders of your earth. (Sermons of the Lord, chap. 5)

HOW CAN ALIEN PEOPLE BECOME CHILDREN OF GOD

8. PEOPLE OF THE STAR WORLDS. BECOMING A CHILD OF GOD.

[1] (The Lord) “I tell you, **there are countless shell globes in the for you unfathomable space. Every shell globe which, by your standards, is endless since it carries eon times eons of suns and solar universes, is certainly inhabited by countless numbers of human beings. These are either still in their physical body or are already purely spiritual, and are in their own way usually endowed with a very bright reason and a subtly calculating intellect, often attaining an acuteness which would put you to shame.**

[2] Sometimes, these human beings have dream-like notions that somewhere (out there in endless space) there are children of the supreme, everlasting Spirit, and they quite often secretly wish to become My children at any price, but in most cases this is not possible at all. For everything must remain and exist in its own order, just as is the case with man; the various parts and organs of his knee-joint cannot be transformed into the precious eyes of his head, or the toes of his feet into ears. All parts of the body must remain what they are; and no matter how much the hands may wish also to see, it is of no avail – soundly and happily they remain blind hands which, nevertheless, receive a more than adequate light through the precious eyes in the head.

[3] There is thus no need for the earth to be a sun to light up its otherwise dark surface, for it does receive sufficient light from the one sun. All parts of man's body, including the eyes and the heart, must be nourished in their own way through the food he eats. But only the purest particles, namely, those which are most closely related to the light, are chosen as food for the eyes. The soul-particles most closely related to love and life assimilate with the vital substance of the heart, and the increasingly coarser particles are passed as suitable nourishment to the various constituent parts of the body. It would lead to dire consequences for the eye if it were to be entered by particles only suitable as nourishment for a bone.

[4] And so it would also be a very bad move in the general great order of Creation if I allowed the created human beings of other worlds to become the very closest children to My heart. Yes, now and then such an admission is possible; but then great purifications and far-reaching provisions and preparations are needed! **Those who are most likely to become the recipients of such grace are either souls from this sun or the primary archangels, whose duty it is to rule over whole shell globes and guide and maintain them in the best order, under judgment. But no matter how immensely great they are in every respect, they must here be content to be small, just like I am, and humble themselves in all things.**

[5] Even from the central sun of this system, to which this sun also belongs, can souls be transferred onto this Earth to achieve My childhood, as well as from the central sun of our galaxy and that of our super galaxy. But only from the area of the same super galaxy to which this Earth belongs, can other souls come here – not so easily from the universal primordial central sun, because the souls of its necessarily gigantic human beings have far too much substance to be contained in the small body of a man of this Earth.

[6] In some regions of that immense solar world, there are human beings who are so large that their head alone is at least a thousand times larger than this whole earth. **However, the weakest among My children is, nevertheless, by virtue of My Spirit within the heart of its soul endlessly mightier than myriads of those gigantic people from the primordial central sun.**

[7] Therefore, bear in mind what it means to be a child of the Supreme God, and what an enormous, non-judged and inviolable free will test is necessary so that the soul can unite with My Spirit within you, the only way in which you can fully become My children.” (GGJ Book 12, chap. 8)

(Philopold)[3] Look up, all the countless stars are worlds very much greater and more magnificent than this Earth, and on each of these worlds you can find people who completely

resemble us in form, and you can find great wisdom everywhere among them, and they also do not fully lack love; but they come into the world, almost like the animals of this Earth, already complete and do not need to learn everything that they want to know and should know right from the beginning. The language is one and the same almost everywhere, and there are very distinct limits to its understanding; but everywhere the recognition reaches the highest spirit of God, a recognition which is more a guessing **than recognition**.

[4] In short, you can find people on all the countless planets who are almost fully the same as the better heathens of this Earth, only with the difference that the people on the planets basically do not invent anything new; but what is there is in the highest perfection possible, while the heathens can always invent something new and therefore the way to an endless, ever progressing completion is not and in no way limited.

[5] But on the great worlds (suns, planets etc.) there are also wise men here and there who from time to time meet with higher spirits and learn about the deeper recognition of God.

Then it happens from time to time that here and there the desire appears in a more enlightened person to also become a child of God!

[6] For on all the worlds the wise men know through the higher spirits which are revealed to them that there is one world in the wide creation on which the people are the children of God, and that a soul, once it has become loose of its body in its world, can enter that happy world (earth) anew but in a very rough physical body. But from that moment on, when someone seriously expresses the desire, everything is explained to him/her in great detail what he/she will have to experience on this world.

[7] For one, all memory of the previous good status will be removed from the soul in a way so that it will, in the new world, born into the physical world by a woman with an imperfect body, in an almost unconscious, lowest animal like situation where is not even in a position to give the very least account of its new existence. Only gradually, after about a year, a new consciousness begins to develop out of the images, events and perceptions that have been acquired through the senses; memory and the fresh recall of perceptions are then the only pointers and helpers on the new path of this earthly life. There no higher spirits are sent by God to lead the child to a higher and deeper recognition, but instead the parents must strive with their own personal experiences to bring the child onto a better path. The child must then learn a lot, must begin to decide itself, must seek and beg, must bear fear, hunger, thirst, all sorts of pain and lack, must let itself be humiliated to the very last point of life, and in the end of such a life then a painful and serious illness usually comes to take the life of the flesh person.

[8] Once the person has fulfilled all the demanded and prescribed conditions for life, if he has loved God above all else and his neighbor more than himself – even if he had persecuted him like the worst enemy – then he has activated the light of the spirit of God laid in the heart of his soul and awoken it in order to grow.

[9] Only from then on does the God grow in man, penetrates the soul, makes it equal, and so the previous natural person has become a child of God from out of the deepest mud of nothingness who can rejoice in such a perfected condition of all those perfections which are in God Himself. (GGJ Book 8, chap. 7)

DESTINY OF GOD'S CHILDREN VERSUS DESTINY OF ALL OTHER HUMAN BEINGS

That is the meaning of this vision, and it is also the true sun of grace for anyone who hears My word and lives accordingly, and all who now and in the future believe in Me will forever be there and live with Me and together with Me guide and conduct all that has been created in eternal space (GGJ Book 13, chap. 84)

[8] But despite such incalculable lengths of time for you of the great worlds its time will one day nonetheless be over and then once again a period of creation will have taken its course and be completed. After that a new period of creation will begin in an endlessly remote region of space of creation. And you will be taking an active part in this, as well as in countless others following it, but only as My true children.

[9] For whoever does not achieve the childhood of God on the path that is shown, will remain, live and act and walk on his spiritual earth as an indeed complete, sensible and ever-blessed creature and will even visit other neighboring spiritual worlds – yes, he will be able to travel across the whole surface of the globe! But in all eternity he will go no further, and the need to achieve something higher in an active, living way will not burn in him.

[10] But My children will always be with Me and will think, feel, want and act along with Me as if with one heart! That will be the endlessly great difference between My true children and the creatures blessed with common sense and understanding.

Therefore make sure that you will one day be found to be suitable and worthy to be My children!" (GGJ Book 12, chap. 7)

DIFFERENCES BETWEEN CHILDREN FROM ABOVE AND CHILDREN FROM BELOW

[1] (The Lord:) "In addition there are also **differences of souls which are from above, in a manner, that some of them are originating from the perfect solar worlds.** Those are stronger than those, who are coming from the small planets, similar to this earth, to reach the childhood of God on this earth.

[2] The less perfect a planet is, in the same degree his emigrants are also weaker. They have to endure a lesser life test, but their souls can be harmed more extensively. Nevertheless, they have a strong primeval life germ in them; if awoken in the right manner, then these souls will soon be back in a full life order.

[3] Finally, most often, there are **souls who descended from this earth since the primordial beginning. They are the most actual to be called to the childhood of God,** are the weakest and can on their own easily become totally corrupted; but this is also not that easily possible,

because for every one-hundred there are one or two strong souls from above, by whom the weak souls are hindered and protected to become completely corrupted.

Even if there among them are already very lost sheep, in its time they will be found again.
(Book 8, chap. 67)

INCARNATION OF ALIEN PEOPLE ON EARTH (EXAMPLES)

[1] I SAID: “Friend, a couple of days ago I have given you a clear light about this subject. If you did not completely understand it, I really cannot do anything about it. Look up to the stars. I tell you that these are all great worlds where also people are living, just like here.”

[2] Many of the countless people on those stars know by their angels that a soul can only attain to the true childhood of God on this Earth, but only by means of a heavy and difficult life in the flesh. When they want, they will be allowed that their souls will also be begotten in the flesh on this Earth. Once they are here, they also have to accept that for a short time they have to go through it, because by that they will reach forever the triumph of the full equality with God, and therefore they can also submit to a few things, since I also, voluntarily, out of love for My children have submitted to a lot of things, and also will have to submit to something very big and bitter for the salvation of My children.

[3] God’s Kingdom can only be obtained by force and great sacrifices. Remember this well, and also that which I have already said about it. Did you understand this well?” (GGJ Book 18, chap. 64)

I (THE LORD) SAID: ‘Just let it be, you shall soon convince yourself that something can be done with this one.’ And turning to **Philopold**, the stoic: ‘Do you think that you did not enter upon a prior contract with God, your Creator, fulfilling all the oft-stipulated conditions essential for life upon this planet?’

See you fool, this is already the twentieth heavenly sphere on which you live physically. Your cumulative age in the flesh in terrestrial years far exceeds the number of sand grains in all the terrestrial oceans. Yet besides that, what eons of time, hardly imaginable to men walking the Earth physically, had you already existed as a pure spirit of the fullest being and in the clearest self-consciousness within endless space, together with countless other spirits, consummating the fullest life and power.

[2] When however, living upon your most recent solar world, called Procyon by the wise of this Earth, but named Akka by the inhabitants of its wide Earth (pronouncing it with uniform intonation, because the inhabitants there speak only one language), you expressed the most ardent desire (after hearing from an angel that the great, almighty, eternal Spirit and sole Creator and sustainer of infinity and everything within it, is to take on the flesh Himself and the full human form upon one of the most insignificant planets orbiting within infinite space in countless numbers), that you would be set down here for the purpose of seeing and hearing Him who

created you. Whereupon the same angel whom you see here as the seventh person, but who nevertheless is a fully free spirit, came to you and acquainted you in smallest detail with the difficult conditions you would have to suffer if wanting to become an inhabitant of this planet upon which you now stand, for the purpose of achieving the childhood of God.

[3] You accepted all the conditions, including the one that, in common with all the inhabitants of this planet, you be barred all retrospection to your previous existence on other heavenly spheres until such time as this same angel would call you 3 times by the name by which you were named on Akka.

[4] If however things are of a truth just so, although of course incomprehensible to you, then how unfair is your assertion that there was no contract entered into between you and your Creator for your existence upon this Earth.’ (GGJ Book 3, chap. 13)

[2] **I (THE LORD) SAID:** ‘I say unto you: you are accepted. For he who comes shall be accepted. But go and first put your affairs in order as specified by Me. **Then come and follow Me, for you are not to cling to this world, as you are not of this world or from below, but from another world, and therefore from above.**

[3] Because, of all those you count as around Me, there are some from your world – others from another light-world, and only a few from this world. And these few don’t mean much, for the world still matters more to them than I. Therefore they are capable of only little or nothing.

[4] I selected this Earth however because its children are the last and lowliest throughout all of infinity, and therefore I put on the garb of the deepest lowliness, to make it possible for all the creatures of My most endless creation to come unto Me.

From the lowliest planetary inhabitants to those of the highest arch-primordial central suns, all are to be enabled to come unto Me along the same path.

[5] Therefore let it not astonish you that you meet Me on this most it thus. Who therefore is to prescribe to do it differently?’ (GGJ Book 3, chap. 16)

INCARNATION OF MOON PEOPLE ON EARTH AND THEIR EVENTUAL POSSESSION (MOONSTRUCK)

[6] (The Lord) – “Since you now understand this, I can tell you a few things about the bad occurrence of being moonstruck. The inhabitants of the moon, as very simple and inward turned people, have the predominant gift of being clairvoyant, and this especially during their full fourteen earth-day long nights, which they mainly spend sleeping in their underground dwelling caves. During this sleep their souls nevertheless stay fully awake and see everything far and wide around them and thus also this earth, to which they more or less belong, however, which they never can see in their awakened state during their long day because of the position of the moon; since the moon-people only live on that part of the moon which is turned away from the earth and not on the earth facing side of the moon, since the earth facing side of the moon, as I have

explained it to you, due to very natural reasons has no air and no water, and even if there is a kind of air in the more deeper regions, it is not sufficient for breathing of beings living in the flesh and is also not suitable for that purpose because of the total absence of the element of salt (oxygen) in it.

[7] In their natural state the moon people do not have a longing for it, since in their dream life which they like most, they can see and experience anyway everything suitable for the salvation of their souls. Thereby they mostly obtain **the desire to become inhabitants of this earth as soon as possible, what is also actually their destiny.** And if they have shed their bodies in their world, their souls wander immediately to this earth, if they have made themselves worthy for it during their flesh-life, and are immediately fathered into a mother's womb at an appropriate opportunity on this earth, and are then born as children of this earth and grow up and enjoy the upbringing of the earth-people, whereby they at least attain the ability, to either already here or in the beyond be placed on the path of the children of God.

[8] Now, the souls of these people consist of substances of the moon-world-body and therefore have, especially during their dream-life, a preferential pull towards the place of their origin, which in particular shows most strongly and effectively during the time of the full moon, because through the moon light a larger amount of substantial soul-elements descend to earth and excite and attract the indicated moon-soul-people.

[9] However, also this evil can be soon and easily remedied, namely through the faithful laying on of hands and through the use of cold baths.” (GGJ Book 14, chap. 91)

92. INCARNATED MOON SOULS ON THE EARTH. REINCARNATION OF IMPERFECT DEPARTED SOULS THAT LIVED ON EARTH VS POSESSION

[1] (The Lord) – “By the way, such property does not harm a person and in the very least his soul; for such people normally are good and gentle natured and one get along with them very easily. However, sometimes it can happen with such people, that **their body in the region of the more coarse intestines is possessed by another free roaming soul of the earth's atmosphere, yes, even by several, and this mostly by such souls who already have gone through a flesh trial life on this earth,** but because of their great sensuousness and selfishness did not only gained nothing for their life's welfare in the beyond, but in fact have lost a lot.

[2] Normally these souls, according to an inclined property for betterment, are again allowed another flesh life trial at a proper and suitable opportunity. However, there are some who cannot wait to be placed in a mother's body and say: ‘What does it matter, flesh is flesh! We are going to possess the flesh of the next best person and castigate it as much as possible! Once the flesh perishes because of all the castigations, we can leave it as completely purified souls and enter eternal bliss!’

[3] Such souls however are greatly mistaken, for such manner of backdoor possession of the flesh is not only of no use but is only **harmful, because they then have to wait for a very long time until again being procreated into a mother's womb.** However, such backdoor possessions of the flesh of other people are nevertheless allowed, because each soul destined to become totally life free can in the end only be bettered and consolidated by its very own, most

free will; and this will can impossibly otherwise than only by all kinds of most bitter experiences be brought to the necessary modest sobriety, by which it finally submits to the enlightened will of a better spirit and only then be truly bettered out of itself.

[4] And behold, there our **moon-soul-people are temporarily somewhat disadvantaged, because they can primarily and easily be possessed by such free roaming, still evil souls temporarily – who still can be called devils** (Ouvraci = turn to become better), whereby the body's own soul can never suffer any harm, since such condition provides on top of it for her the advantage, that she is very much humiliated by it and does only have very little or no desire at all regarding her flesh, which is very good for the moon-soul-people. Because firstly, despite their clairvoyance, they are mostly very willful and buried deep in sexual love, and secondly they are very self-opinionated and addicted to quarrel, closed up and perfidiously, although never really totally evil.

[5] **But also this type of possession can be healed by prayer, by the calling of My Name, by fasting and by the laying on of Hands in My name.** (GGJ Book 14, chap. 92)

A STELLAR WORLD SEEN BY JARAH (actual trip and trip in the spirit)

[14] On recovering somewhat from her amazement, **Jarah** asked Me: “Oh, Lord, are all these countless stars what yonder star is which I have now actually beheld with my physical eyes, or the eyes of my feelings? For that certainly is a vast world!

This world compared to that one now seems like a snail-shell compared to this mountain! Also humans, completely perfect humans, living in unspeakably huge yet marvelously constructed temples there are also in yonder outsize and grand world, but these people are so colossal that they would exceed this mountain at least threefold if standing at the sea below.

Thus everything in yonder world is thousand times thousand bigger than here.

[15] We stood upon an exceedingly high mountain and beheld a never-ending area in all directions. This was criss-crossed in all directions by the most marvelous streams, whose waves played in continuously changing, freshest colors of the rainbow; the soil was built up with the most magnificent gardens and temples. The next moment we found ourselves with the temples below, seeing the huge people and their much bigger dwelling temples.

These people are good to look at from a distance, but at close range they resemble moving mountains! I would have had to put a very high ladder up against the small toe of such a person there to climb it!

[16] In short, I could be telling you all my life about what I saw there in just a few moments, but this would mean blubbering the time away which You, o Lord have allocated for something better! Only this I want to find out from You, whether these countless stars also are worlds like the one I saw!”

[17] Say I: “Yes, My child, and that much bigger and glorious ones! But tell Me, are you now firmly convinced that you were upon yonder star with body and soul, in these few moments!”

[18] Says **Jarah**: "Lord, my love and my life, we flew there in four short stages; right up to the fourth stage the star had the appearance of stars, but with the fourth stage it became as big as our sun by day. From there it took only the shortest moment before we were in yonder magnificent world. From the mountain-peak where we found ourselves first I loosened a little stone from the ground as suggested by the angel – it is this shining lump – and took it as evidence that I really was there. More I cannot tell You about my actually being there." (GGJ Book 4, chap. 78)

79. THE INNER WAY OF VIEWING THE CREATION

SAY I: "That is quite sufficient! But I shall now show you another manner how a person perfected in his heart can travel the stars without being removed from this Earth by even a hair's breath; but one cannot, by that method, so easily take a stone back here as evidence! – Now, have you memorized the star to which you have traveled?"

[2] Says **Jarah**: "Yes, Lord!"

[3] Say **I**: "Well then, imagine it fervently in your heart, look in its direction with your eyes for a while steadily and tell Me how it shall impress itself upon you in a few moments!"

[4] **Jarah** immediately does so, saying after a few moments: "Lord, Lord My God, My love, I now see it the fourth stage of our flight there. It now is getting constantly larger and its light only just bearable! Ah, this is a dreadfully powerful light, but is fortunately not hurting the eyes! Oh, now the entire firmament is a shockingly powerful, exceedingly mighty sea of light!

Oh God, Oh God, how wonderful are Your works. Yet You are walking in the flesh as a totally unpretentious person, among the human worms of this Earth!

[5] Oh, Oh, oh, now I am upon the same mountain again seeing the same region with its glories upon glories! I am seeing the same temple again; the same people and their beautiful gardens, and I'm seeing beautiful flowers as well, but the smallest of them is bigger than a house on Earth; this one I could actually pick for remembrance! Ah, but now I'm seeing also all kinds of animals, and also the most beautiful birds, although they are terribly huge! On the vast trees there hang exceptionally huge fruits, and I notice a couple of people in a garden reaching after them with their hands and also actually putting them in their mouth! Now, on this Earth such a pear or whatever would suffice a thousand people for a year of eating!"

[6] Say **I**: "Now pay attention; you shall come to a kind of city of that world; tell Me how you like it!"

[7] **Jarah** clasps her hands together above her head, quite screaming from a kind of charm, saying: "But for Your most holy name's will, this is a magnificence that no man's heart could have ever dreamt of yet! Oh, it is indescribable! What temple-rows! What colonnades, what cupolas! No, such splendor, grandeur and glory! Lord, I beg You to take me back, or this unmentionable superabundant glory would kill me!"

[8] Say **I**: "Alright, so close your eyes and think of Me and the Earth, and all shall be well again!" Jarah does so and sees her star as star again.

[9 On collecting herself a little, **she** asks Me: “Lord, did the angel perhaps also show me yonder star the way You showed me? Because I saw it much better than before and yet was there only spiritually as it were. I think the good angel shifted me only a little from here for appearances’ sake, and then showed me the star the same way!”

[10] Say **I**: “No, the angel carried out your wish completely! But such was possible only with yourself, because your heart is overfull with love; with any other person this would have been completely impossible to carry out. And were an angel to do this with an ordinary, worldly person, which he could easily do, then just the approach of an angel would kill the worldly person instantly! (GGJ Book 4, chap. 79)

ANOTHER STELLAR WORLD SEEN BY JARAH

[8] Say **I**: “This you shall get to see at once! Look, there towards the midnight sky is a star of a somewhat reddish light; grasp it into the eye of your emotion as you did with the previous one, directing your physical eye there too, and in that star you shall receive the nicest answer to your question!”

[9] **Jarah** does so, saying already moments later: “Oh Lord, almighty Creator of heaven and the worlds, this is a much bigger world still than the previous one, and in what splendid light it is bathed! But the light is bright-red tinged, with a little gold, whereas the light of the previous world was pure white. But now the light of this world is getting unbearably intense!

Ah, now I have the inhabited land of this world! Oh, here it also is indescribably glorious! What diversity! Cute, gently rising mountains enclosing the most marvelous and fruit-studded valleys! There are sorts of huts visible in the valleys, consisting of only a roof that is supported with well-ordered pillars of a ruby shine; but such huts run in interminable rows uninterruptedly over the mountain-crests, and no matter how distant my view, I see nothing other, with every hut resembling the next like a man’s eye the other! As I seem to note, the oval 222

roofs are resting on ruby pillars of about 7 mens’ heights, but each pillar also is like the next one! Nothing is yet visible of humans or any other living beings, but they would have to be present: for this already the extra ordinary cultivation of the vast expanses of lands testifies!

[10] But it nevertheless is intriguing that in such an otherwise super magnificent world, everything resembles itself! One fruit tree resembles another to a hair’s breath, as does one flower another; everything is set in rows and one cannot for anything in the world find something outside this order.

[11] This of course all gives a marvelous impression, affording a friendly look, but in the long run such monotony must seem boring to people of our kind! But now I have arrived in front of such hut and behold, there people of our kind inside! One is standing upon a podium preaching whilst the other hundred listen to him with great reverence!

[12] In the adjacent hut I see more people, in pleated apparel, eating at table, yet around the eating ones there are a lot standing who seem to be plagued by hunger, yet receive nothing to eat! Ah, in the third hut I am seeing some really beautiful lasses! They are standing around stark naked, having a good time with worthless-looking men, moving up and down. In the background

a great number of seemingly lust-filled youths are massing, beckoning the beautiful girls over, but the youths are receiving no attention and are not too happy about it.

[13] Ah, these are peculiar domestic arrangements! As much as one hut may resemble another externally to a hair's breath, as much do the occupations inside appear to differ, and this surely is strange!? But if in this immense world things are universally as in the area I just beheld, then I prefer our little Earth – except for the wicked people!”

[14] Say I: “All that you are seeing now is only a school and exercise house in self-denial and overcoming of self. Move on with the eyes of your feelings, and something different will show itself to you!”

[15] Jarah does so and shrieks so loudly that the deeply slumbering ones nearly were woken, had not My will sunk them back to sleep.

[16] I asked Jarah what made her shriek like that.

[17] Says **Jarah**: “Oh Lord, the splendor and the majesty there again surpasses everything that human sense ever could grasp! Here a palace stands as huge and high as the highest and biggest mountain, on Earth! The walls are all of precious stones. A thousand upon thousands of golden stairways and galleries decorate this huge palace on the outside, which tapers upwards into a veritable point. The palace right around is sleuthing with the most splendid gardens, within which the sheer diversity constantly challenges the eyes to further admiration. But there are in the gardens also lovely lakes, upon which great artworks are floating, probably for entertainment, but not guided by anyone, and noticed even less.

[18] Lord, what is all this supposed to be? Who are the occupants of this huge palace, and what are all these works of art floating upon the beautiful lakes?” (GGJ Book 4, chap. 80)

81. A LOOK AT STELLAR WORLD ORDER

SAY I: “Behold, this palace is a chief lecturer’s dwelling in this area you have already seen. All yonder school huts are under his supervision, and the objects swimming upon the lakes are employed at certain times for instruction in higher wisdom. But the way this dwelling is, there are many hundreds of thousands just upon the central equator of this light world, besides an enormous number of cities of the greatest variety. Beside this equator, of the smallest variety that you are seeing, there are another 76 additional equatorial belts of which each has its peculiar setup. This world, like the previous, actually are 2 suns like the one giving the earth its light, with the difference that the one seen first is a thousand times bigger than the sun of our earth, Whilst the one you are now seeing is 4,000 times so. But our sun is a 1,000 times a 1,000 times bigger than this whole earth.

Jarah, can you now form a concept of what has been said?” (GGJ Book 4, chap. 81)

JARAH ASKED A PROOF OF VISITING A STAR IN HER BODY

[14] Mathael says: “You are completely correct; but will we therefore not get to hear further proof today concerning your physical travel through several fixed stars!?”

[15] Jarah says: “How can we do that? Your counter evidence is too solid and too well-founded in the existent, unchangeable divine order, and I cannot give you any other proof of my true visit to the fixed stars than this, that for God all things that still seem so impossible to the human mind are nonetheless possible.

[16] Did you count and measure the time in which the Lord had Ouran’s ships brought from the middle of the sea to the shore by my Raphael? Whose hair was even touched by such a very fast transfer? How much time did Raphael need to set up Ouran’s great tents and all the possessions he had brought with him, which were in part very fragile, on the shore in the best order?

[17] Didn’t you notice Raphael’s flash writing?! Doesn’t that contrast with the natural laws, even only a little strictly speaking, and yet you saw it happen before your very eyes?!

Can you then claim according to your own rationale that such a thing is impossible?!

[18] You see, I can tell you, because I, as no other mortal on this Earth, have experienced physically that in the most endless space there are such enormously large suns which, if they were hollow, would have a greater space inside them than this whole heaven that you see here up to the fixed stars of first, second and third distance! These enormous suns, around which whole solar systems with their countless many central suns and planetary suns, move around an even more endlessly great central sun for the sake of sustenance, and the movement is so fast that you would not be able to even catch them with the speed of thought!

[19] From here to every fixed star of first, second, third and even fourth distance the flight would hardly last seven moments, and we with our sun and our planetary sun, which makes exactly the same fast orbit as the previously mentioned and described central sun of the solar system, make quite completely the same movement, and that is certain according to natural laws and all higher accounts! Do you feel anything of it, or is some planet mistaken, or we ourselves, if we now in one instant fly through such an immeasurable distance of endless creation?

[20] But if such enormous heavenly bodies can hurry on with such an unthinkable speed without damaging their essence, how much easier is it, if the Lord wills it, for a body such as mine!? (GGJ Book 6, chap. 12)

ABOUT PLANETS AND MOONS

Jupiter and Saturn also have moons around them, but since they are much bigger worlds, they have more than this earth, while the smaller planets have no moons. (GGJ Book 14, chap. 91:2)

The moon is a celestial body more solid than your Earth. As a child of the Earth, she was formed of the components of the Earth. **The reason the moon has been assigned to the Earth is to collect the magnetic power that the Earth radiates, and to reflect that power back to the Earth in accordance with the Earth’s needs.** That is why the orbit of the moon around the Earth is so eccentric, because the orbit of the moon is dependent upon the greater or lesser quantity of magnetism that is present on Earth. On the other hand, the orbit of the moon, as the

collector of this substance, is determined in accordance with the requirements of the Earth for this natural life substance. Such is the moon's main task.

Planets smaller than the Earth do not require a moon; instead, there are very high mountains, as for instance those on Venus, Mercury, Mars, and many other smaller planets. The larger planets must, however, be provided with one or even several moons, so that these moons may carry out the services mentioned. As on Earth, there are also human beings on the moon, and there are also many other creatures. There is, however, not one moon that, on the side facing its planet, is provided with air, water, or fire, or any of the other necessities required for organic life. (The Moon, chap. 1 – from The Earth and Moon)

ABOUT THE MOON

***Note:** We will give here first the beginning of the book 'The Moon' from The Earth and Moon volume, that continues the previous excerpt, then the 4th chapter about the surface of the Moon on which there is more scientific knowledge and a small excerpt of chapter 5. Obviously for many other details related to the Moon and the life and destiny of living beings and particularly of the human beings, be the incarnated or departed on it, one should read the entire book.*

The moon is actually a "moon" only on the side facing the Earth; on the opposite side, however, it is not a "moon," but a completely firm continent. That is why the part which is "moon" is not solid, but very loose, almost like the foam of the ocean that has firmed up a little, and whose firmer parts project like hills, whilst the softer parts have caved in and appear niche-shaped and crater-shaped towards the center of the celestial body. **In some of these niches and craters, atmospheric air is trapped, unable to escape, and may easily be taken for water when viewed through a powerful telescope.** None of the heights or the shallow craters contain any atmospheric air, but only ether, the same as that which is found in free space between the sun and the planets.

That is why this side of the moon is not inhabited by any organic being; rather, her inhabitants here are of a spiritual kind. These spiritual inhabitants were very obsessed with worldly things during their physical life on Earth, and were banished to the moon for their betterment. When, after a long time, these inhabitants realize that an obsession with worldly matters does not bear fruit, and when they listen to the teachers who are sent to them, then those who are willing will be guided to a state of higher freedom.

Those who are less obedient will incarnate on the opposite side of the moon, and there be obliged to eke out a meager and pitiful living. There they must struggle not only with severe cold and darkness, but also with unbearable heat, because the duration of one moon night is equivalent to fourteen full Earth days, and the moon day is just as long. At the end of each moon night, it becomes as cold as it does at the North Pole on Earth. And from midday towards the end of the moon day, it is so hot that no living being can remain on the surface of the moon.

The human inhabitants on the opposite side of the moon, as well as the other living creatures, live below the surface. They have to remain in their subterranean dwellings for half the day as well as half the night. There are no houses or cities, their dwellings being located individually in the depths of the moon's soil, and also in caves and mountain crevices.

Moreover, there are no trees that bear fruit, but only root plants, such as potatoes, beets, carrots, and so on as on Earth. These plants are planted at the beginning of the day and ripen by its end.

At the onset of dusk, the people come out of their caverns, harvest the crop, and carry it into their subterranean dwellings, and they nourish themselves with this crop throughout the night and also through the following full day.

There is only one kind of domesticated animal, a type of sheep, which is to these people what the reindeer is to the northern inhabitants on Earth.

In rivers as well as in lakes, which are plentiful on the moon, live a multitude of water animals. There are also several small kinds of birds, similar to your sparrows, and also a host of insects and animals that live on the soil.

Beware that in the future you do not become an inhabitant of this wretched celestial body, because this yellow-gleaming schoolhouse of life is a stern prison. It would be considerably easier to die fourteen times in one day on Earth than to live for one day on the moon, for the inhabitants are considerably worse off than those who are buried in the cemeteries on Earth, because they do not know they are buried. The inhabitants of the moon must live with full consciousness in their graves, and frequently they are buried in their subterranean dwellings by cave-ins or sudden flooding. (The Moon, chap. 1 – from The Earth and Moon)

Regarding the side of the moon that faces the Earth, you may see through a telescope that this celestial body does not have a level surface, but presents a mountainous aspect. It displays no water surfaces, and the mountains do not run a course from the most prominent summit in a radial or range formation as they do on Earth. They are comprised of rings only, and include larger and smaller areas. Several mountain ridges appear to have a radial formation, but they are only a break in a row of smaller ring-shaped embankments.

These ring-shaped embankments have a diameter of no more than sixty-six yards (60 meters); they are joined together by the thousands in a straight line, that is, from a large ring wall to a larger or smaller ring wall. In this manner, they seemingly form connecting paths between the ring-shaped embankments. Through a very strong telescope you will discover and see these foothills in the form of glimmering rays that spread out from a more luminous and higher point in all directions. Their cellular structure has caused many astronomers to develop the erroneous opinion that they have discovered vegetation, even though there is no vegetation at all on the side of the moon that faces the Earth.

The ring-shaped embankments often have little ring-shaped cavities at their peaks. Sometimes, rocky embankments encircle a larger area, often extending over 233 miles (375 kilometers), which also feature larger and smaller ring-shaped embankments, wherein are individual truncated cones with small, ring-shaped cavities. Even the small embankments and the slopes of the cones often have these or even smaller ring-shaped embankments.

What purpose do all of these things serve on the uninhabited surface of a celestial body? **All these ring-shaped embankments on the surface of the moon are receptors for the Earth's magnetism, and are placed in such a manner that the rims of the embankments may absorb this fluidum. In addition, the different cavities are receptacles for it.** Not all of them are of the same size and depth, since this energy must be distributed at different strengths. **Through this highly exact distribution, well-measured proportions are achieved which determine unalterably the orderly preservation and movement of two celestial bodies that face each other.**(The Moon, chap. 4 – The surface of the Moon)

At the time of the full moon, the magnetic fluid becomes more intense and is released by the Earth herself. When the moon is in the full light of the sun, the light drives the magnetic fluid from the moon back to the Earth. In this manner, the Earth is strongly charged. (The Moon, chap. 4 – The surface of the Moon)

[4] At the beginning of this period (6th), the Earth received also the moon as companion and regulator of its movement around the sun and around its own axe. Of course, the moon did not have immediately the shape as it has now. Before it received that shape, it also had to go through great stormy periods, which however did not last as long as those of the Earth. (GGJ Book 19, chap. 21)

[1] Cyrenius says: “So listen! The moon is a planet about fifty times smaller than our Earth, and accompanies the Earth constantly on its great path around the sun; while the Earth covers the great way once in 365 days, the near moon has circled it almost thirteen times.

[2] With these orbits the moon necessarily has to go through various positions. Since it is just as much a dark planet as our Earth, it is also illuminated by the great sun like the Earth is. If the Earth stands nearby between the sun and the moon, we see the moon quite illuminated, and that is the full moon; but if in approximately fourteen days the moon stops between the sun and the Earth as a result of its swift movement, and we get to see only very little of its illuminated surface thereby, it is a new moon.

[3] But if the moon somehow accidentally moves exactly between the sun and the Earth, as was the case yesterday, it covers the sun and prevents its light from reaching a certain part of our Earth, that means on the spot which makes a direct line from through the moon to the sun, and then a very natural solar eclipse occurs; but that part of the Earth which is not exactly in the direct line does not get to see such an eclipse, namely those who are on the opposite side of the Earth to us. For this Earth on which we live is just as much a ball as the sun and the moon and only has a day and a night through the fact that it turns once around its axis within twenty-four hours, in which time it gradually pushes all its countries and seas from the North Pole to the South Pole underneath the sun and lets them be warmed.

[4] That is alone the secretly well-calculated and clearly understood truth of which the layman of course knows nothing, because he is lacking in the necessary background knowledge for such insight and teachers such as you also must lack this; for what one has not got oneself, one cannot give to others. (GGJ Book 7, chap. 25)

[5] But **I** said to them: ‘My most beloved daughters, directly behind you stand 3 spirits from the moon. Ask them. They shall tell you exactly what the moon is and how it constantly changes its light, sometimes losing it altogether.’

[6] Here **the eldest one** immediately asked the 3 spirits about the moon and these said: ‘Lovely one, your asking us about the moon is like us asking about the Earth, which you inhabit. Although you do not know why it is dark on Earth right now, you do not ask about it. How can you ask about the moon, which is much further away from you than the Earth that carries you?’

[7] See, our moon, just like your Earth, is a world. Your Earth is round like a sphere and so is ours. Your Earth is half illuminated by the great sun, so is our moon. With you, the duration of the night on average is about 13 of your short hours and approximately likewise your days, but on the moon, one night and one day each last the duration of 14 days and nights of your Earth. And therefore, seen from your Earth, the constant changing phase of the moon – and that is a big difference between the moon and your much bigger Earth.

[8] But another big difference emerges between your Earth and the moon, in that the moon is inhabited by beings like me only on one side – not visible to you, whereas your Earth is inhabitable and mostly inhabited throughout.

[9] Ah, life on the moon is not as blessed as on your Earth. There is intense cold and much unbearable heat, much hunger and not seldom burning thirst. Therefore do not hanker after that small but exceedingly hard world, upon whose fields grow no wheat, or corn and even less, wine.

[10] But on the side which you are able to constantly see, no beings dwell in the flesh, neither animal nor man, but unfortunate, helpless and near helpless spirits. And now you know as much as you need to know.

[11] But do not harbor the wish to find out more about the moon, because such knowledge would in the end make you very unhappy. [12] Abide in love and let go of all wisdom, for it is better to eat at the table of love, than to lick the scanty dew from lunar wisdom-stones.’

[13] After this account, the 3 lunar spirits left and the daughters asked Me confidentially whether the situation on the moon is as related by the 3 lunar spirits.

[14] And **I** say: ‘Yes, My most beloved daughters, it is exactly so and sometimes far worse. But now let us leave the moon its journey and all look towards the East. (GGj Book 2, chap. 52)

[7] But now, all of you pay attention! For a few moments I will, so to speak by force, awaken your inner for a few moments and let you see the moon as if you were standing on its surface!”

[8] I wanted it, and all started to scream at the same time of terror and Lazarus begged Me that I should close his inner sight again; because the moon earth appeared to him too desolate, waste and empty.

[9] However, I said: “Just look more closely and you also will discover beings, resembling the people of this earth!”

[10] All strained their eyes even more and see, **they discovered human beings, namely on the side always facing earth, a kind of small looking human beings who were quite aery, nearly totally transparent, but at the same time still looking very atrophied, and the group did not know what to make of them; but on the opposite side of the moon they liked it a little more.** Since they only could observe them during the fourteen-day nighttime, they found, because of very natural reasons considering the moon night, the people and the few animals fast asleep.

[11] When all had looked at the whole moon and began to express themselves, that they now have looked at the moon's surface abundantly and for long enough and that I should take their inner view away from them again, I did that; since all were overcome by a sort of fear that they had to stay on this very sad looking world.

[12] When all saw the moon with their carnal eyes again, they were very glad and an elder Jew-Greek said to Me: "Lord, if there exists a world somewhere in Your large creation, where the souls of the condemned are tormented, the moon is truly perfectly suited for it, especially on the side facing us! And the strange, very nasty looking, dark-gray, transparent and fog-like aery human beings are surely nothing else than such not at all enviable, unfortunate souls. If a person on our earth travels to regions and countries, he often comes from one beautiful area to the next much more beautiful place; however on the world up there, the opposite is the case. Already the first and surely the best spot which can be seen, looks so terribly desolate, that one gets a fright like standing in front of a monster. The other points and areas are then looking even a lot more deterrent and gruesome, and in such areas are living human beings, and they are looking so sad and atrophied, that one could call the inhabitants of our worst and stinking puddles, true kings. Lord, Lord, what are these beings?"

[13] I said: "Yes, yes, these are not so lucky beings, and they carry a lot of the infernal in them; but nevertheless, in time they can and will go over in a better life, of course not with too hasty steps. Those who are drifting around the lunar surface and have reached some kind of transparency, are in any case already better off; but those who still live in deep caves, holes and craters, are still in a bad state and it will still take a fairly long time, until they will pass over in a better state of life.

[14] See, **these are souls of people of this earth, who, during their physical life on this earth, has dwindled into the most insane world addiction and self-love.** These actually most physical souls are fitted on the moon earth, out of themselves, with a sort of half-material body, by which they still can experience the bad material impressions like cold, heat, as well as the light of the sun and the reflection of this earth and other stars; but they cannot satisfy their greed with anything physical.

They can see this earth quite well and also know that they have lived in abundance on its surface, and possessed many goods and had a big reputation and that many people have served them; now they are left to themselves naked and except for the thin air they have no food, even no water and even less so a wine. Their earth is a pumice-like rock and no single moss plant occurs anywhere.

[15] And as such the moon surface is for such souls a quite suitable place, on which they are eroded quite properly and get to the recognition that all earthly goods are highly deceiving and are worthless, and finally they will be seized by the longing to pass completely and not to exist anymore.

[16] Many try to commit suicide, others try to rid themselves from any further view of the world by a kind of sleep; however, neither the one nor the other is possible. Thereupon they start to search if there is not a way out from their pits and valleys of their suffering, to an area where they could make contact with perhaps more wise people, to discuss with them the reason for their so very sad existence. And see, it then happens that they with a lot of trouble and effort find a way out. They then coming to very large plains, climb the very high mountains and meet there with wise spirits, who teach them quite wisely and also tell them about the existence of an almighty, most wise, exceedingly good God, in whom they should believe and whom they should love, and if they would do this, it soon will get better with them.

[17] **They also accept this gladly and soon afterwards lose their physical body and get a spiritual garment and thereupon they are taken to another earth, like perhaps Venus or Mercury, later Jupiter or Saturn and to still other planet-earths. There they normally rid themselves of everything material through actually the matter of the smaller and bigger earths they have to transmigrate. Thereupon they can go to the sun where they can make a lot of love and wisdom their own. Only from then on they become pure spirits and go over to the purely spiritual sun, where there is truly no shortage of countless many most wise teaching institutions.**

[18] **Thus also such material people can after many and long time periods also become pure and can enjoy great bliss; nevertheless, they can never get there, where one of My least children will get.**

[19] **But also for these wretched moon inhabitants' redemption will come, if I again return to there from where I have come.** – Thus, do you now know what the moon is?"

[20] Said Lazarus: "Yes, Lord, this we now know very precisely, concerning the side facing us! However, the backside seems to have more resemblance with our earth. There we saw plants and waters, and we also saw clouds in the sky there. What happens there?"

[21] I said: "Very much natural people like in the deep north of this earth, but of course because of the very different day and night relations of the lunar earth, a little differently organized. Anything further the spirit will teach you. (GGJ Book 15, chap. 28)

[9] When Raphael had said that, the moon – proportionally represented as a small ball – was brought into existence before the amazed eyes of the Romans, very clearly and easily recognizable.

[10] First the side that is always turned towards the Earth was carefully viewed, from top to bottom, and also explained when necessary, and only after that, the back side, where also a correct explanation was not lacking.

[11] Then **the captain** said: "This is a sad world compared to our Earth. The people, who live only on this side, as you just explained, cannot reach a great wisdom because on such a small, extremely meager world, their perception of the things which God has created is very limited. And because of their order of day *and night*, which is entirely unlike and different compared to that of the Earth, they also have almost no time to carefully view, study, compare and draw the

necessary conclusions from even the little things on that small world. I suppose they are mostly similar to our apes?”

[12] **Raphael** said: “Then you are greatly mistaken, even if it seems to be so according to your reason. I would not like you to associate with a moon inhabitant, because then your inner wisdom would certainly fall short.

[13] Although you people of this Earth have much outer experience, and thus also much outer knowledge, but you are lacking the inner knowledge of life, and that is indescribably more important than all that outer market-screaming, vain trifle.

[14] On the other hand, **the moon people are strong in the introspective life in which they also very well know you, the inhabitants of this Earth. But they only rarely have any pleasure in you because by your outer judged mentality you withdrew too far from the inner truth of life. They say of you that you are dead souls. Now if this is the case with the inhabitants of the moon, they certainly are on a higher level of life than your earthly apes.**” (GGJ Book 22, chap. 96)

ABOUT COMETS

– However, the comets should in all seriousness be signs for wars?”

[11] I said: “They are, and they are not! They are because the people believe it, and therefore the angels are choosing such quite innocent sign, to indicate to unrestrained people the admission of a judgment. If the people start to believe again and are doing atonement, no war will follow the comet; however, if they do not better themselves, war will come, which at all times was the forerunner of subsequent greater evils than war itself.

[12] Actually, **comets are nothing else than growing earths, which in time develop according to the divine plan to what they should become**, and then they are no forerunners for wars.

[13] You think now of course that God can also create a world in one moment. O yes, He could do that; but then there would be no order in God and also not in any creature going forth so suddenly. God created the world out of His order, and there one thing originates after the other, and thereby a perfect unity of the countless many divine thoughts and ideas are forming.

[14] Such a comet is then also a growing great judgment for a certain type of spirits. In time they must seize each other increasingly intimately, so that finally in space and time a colorful material mass is formed. This forming of the visible, firm mass we call the wrapping of spiritual potencies, and this wrapping is the actual judgment, from which then after long periods of time the spirits captured in judgment, can attain their independent life freedom. And since the comets are growing judgments, also their effect, when coming too close to a long ago completed earth, is of such nature or is used by the angels of God for an old earth, to awaken a judgment on it, namely to excite people against people, of course only then if it is necessary, this means if the people start to forget about God and regard themselves as Gods. (GGJ, Book 15, chap. 37)

[2] I said: “O yes, and I will do this with a lot of pleasure! See, according to My old, which means everlasting order, no fruit is getting ripe on a tree all at once; similar, also no central sun, no planetary son and no earth like this one, is created fully completed in an instant, inhabited and covered with all kinds of fruit, but only gradually; since God really does not need to rush anything, for He has from one eternity to the next, time in abundance, although it is not beyond the ability of God, to create a sun, or a whole earth or countless many of both kinds in an instant.

[3] **Such a comet is thus a slow growing sun, which forms from the light-material originating in endless space and meeting at a certain point, which then condenses more and more in the free ether and begins to transform from the original spiritual substance to matter and after for you unthinkable long time periods of time becomes a true sun, from which, when reaching its full ripeness, only then planets or earths, like this one, are born like chickens from an egg,** however, initially also only as loose haze masses with only very little solid body masses. They are flung out into the wide open space by the inner, great nature forces of the sun; and once they have according to their size and specific gravity reached a sufficient distance, they start to so to speak fall back into the sun because of the great and strong attractive force of the sun.

[4] Such a fall-back often lasts for thousands of earth years. During such time such a very young sun-child has become more and denser due to light-substances accumulated from countless directions. If the comet, often after many years, comes close to the sun again from any direction, it will be seen by the people of this earth and also by the people of other earths as a star, normally with a long, light shimmering hazy tail. **By virtue of a certain repellant force of the sun, it can however, never ever fall back into the sun, of which the repellant force – especially in the greater proximity of the sun – is caused by the very intense radiation of the light, and if such a comet as a still quite light body comes close to the sun, it moves away again with nearly the speed of light because it thereby got a new, violent push and disappears in the great depth of space, whereupon it on the most outer border of its distance, starts to fall back into the sun again.**

[5] You can have a small example on this earth when observing a large fire. The fire, the heat and the strong light drive a large amount of glowing sparks high into the air. Once they have reached a height where the upward force of the fire has no effect on them anymore, they fall back again, but as soon as they get to the proximity of the fire again, they are violently pushed away again and repeat their earlier path.

[6] All this however is founded in the primordial order, and everything called nature, must submit to these laws. Now you also know what the comets are, and can teach this to thinking people.

[7] Regarding however those comets which turn into suns, they never ever get close to another planetary sun, but float for you in immeasurable depths of space and will now and then be discovered during later times by deeply learned people with certain eye weapons. (GGJ Book 16, chap. 3)

[9] See, the explained comet has at great distances from the sun, no tail at all, but only a kind of misty haze around its core! Only when coming close to the sun, a tail forms as a result of its very quick movement. Since by this quick movement, which with some comets is so extraordinary quick in the vicinity of the sun, that it within a few moments can travel up to 80, 90 to 100,000 hours space ways, the extremely light light-ether cannot move as quickly as the apparently heavier core and its close by layer of a surrounding denser haze, and thereby the same phenomenon occurs on a large scale, when taking a still strong glowing and equally strong smoldering piece of wood and throws it for quite a distance through the air; you then would see that the smoke as a much lighter body forms a similar comet tail behind the glowing flying piece of wood.

[10] This atmospheric air is of course much denser than the pure ether; but for such a quick movement, also the ether provides some resistance. Since also the ether is bound in time and space and is therefore still something physical, although its primordial elements compared to the dense materials of a earth world, are nearly weightless, just as the air of this earth, which already is quite a weighty body – otherwise it could not uproot the mightiest trees when moving violently. However under water is completely weightless.

[11] But because the ether is by itself also something material, it can transform the haze of a comet during its extremely quick movement into a trailing haze. – That you will understand?”

[12] Said now Lazarus and all the others: “Yes, Lord, You our only love, this is now sun clear! If these things are explained in this way, then even a child can understand them! **Then also this our earth was a comet?**”

[13] **I said: “Very much so. However not born out of this sun, but from another much larger sun,** it makes no difference; since also from the primordial suns such earth forming comets are flung with so much greater force into immeasurable space, and come into the vicinity of the smaller planetary suns and are attracted by same, maintained and properly nursed as own children and developed into proper earth bodies.(GGJ Book 16, chap. 4)

53] Between the circles of entire systems of worlds **a group of comets moves as expectant suns with their future planets.** In elongated orbits they pass through the dark ether, leaving a long streak of luminosity, which also contains only their elementary substances and which should testify to their size and their speed.

54] Here is a star which, according to the classification you have introduced, belongs to the twelfth class, grows ever brighter, ever larger up to the star of first magnitude in brilliance and then decreases in light again after a few years until it has completely disappeared from your eyes.

55] It showed you the process of its becoming and its passing away, but it’s becoming was long before the ray of light, and its dissolution took place when you saw it in its highest glory.

56] Here a comet, a future solar system in the process of formation, and there an end of world life, where perhaps individual debris could circle around in cosmic space testifying to its former greatness. (Secrets of Creation chap. 28)

ABOUT METEORITES

[16] I said: “Regarding the meteorites, they have a twofold origin. They are either ejections of the sun; for the sun is a thousand times thousand bigger earth than this earth on which we are standing. From time to time in the same relation bigger and more violent eruptions occur on its surface than on this earth. During such eruptions a large number loose, greater and smaller, harder and also softer masses are hurled with such for you unimaginable power into wide space, of which some always get close to this earth. And **as soon as they are getting a little in contact with the region of air of this earth, they start to glow and become visible as flying stars. And if they hit too deep into the denser air mass of the earth, their speed is restrained and as heavy bodies are attracted by this earth and fall quite naturally on to the ground of this earth, either on a dry or on a wet surface which is considerable bigger.**

[17] **This is then the one and more frequent way of appearing meteorites on this earth. Another and rarer way of meteors, as there was the earlier one, originates from this earth itself.** In the large mountain ranges of this earth there also exists such mountains which are connected to the innermost earth by certain large organs and are fed by them with such food which in time gets into violent fermentation and filling the large, hollow spaces with such types of air which can easily ignite if pressured too much. When the act of inner ignition has proceeded, the burning types of air are destroying the lesser firm parts of the mountain, break as brightly lit fire masses through and shear off the more loose lumps and hurl such – like the one we have seen earlier – with an immense suitable power either straight up or sometimes also into another direction slantwise over the earth, often several hours away from the place of origin. They then fall on to the earth, without doing any harm to it.

[18] Closer to any fire-spitting mountain you would more often and from close by see such phenomena; but they arrive here only from the Caucasus mountains which coincidentally take their direction to here during the eruption and are hurled with the necessary power. For that they already had to have been in a glowing state during the eruption, whereby they more easily defeat the restraining air, since it is in front of them momentarily diluted and therefore reduced the resistance compared to a cold and thus denser air.

[19] And now I have explained the matter to you in a natural, worldly wisdom manner, with which you can be fully content. A deeper, completely spiritual explanation I cannot give you now, because you would not understand it; however, if I send the spirit of truth to all of you, he then will guide you in to all wisdom. (GGJ Book 15, chap. 37)

ABOUT VENUS

31. ON VENUS

[1] Here Raphael laid his hands on each person on the forehead and breast at the same time, and at the same moment the three found themselves with the eye of their soul on the planet Venus and looked well at its ground, creatures and order, even heard the people there speaking, and that was all in a collection to honor the great spirit of all spirits.

And what was spoken there said: “You people of this beautiful Earth which the Great Spirit created according to His eye, we have gathered here in order to bring this Great Spirit our praise and our honor! Highly powerful and wise is the Great Spirit however; therefore we can only honor Him in that we show Him in every action towards Him that we are wise in ourselves. The true wisdom however consists in the greatest order possible; the highest degree of this order however is symmetry. If we observe ourselves as the culmination point of all creation! What a balance in the formation of our limbs! How much does one eye resemble the other, one ear the other, one hand the other, one foot the other! Let us look at our figure! Who can say that between us there is not the highest physiological similarity? If there was not a difference in our characters and temperaments, we would not be able to distinguish ourselves from one another!

[2] We see from this as from many things that the wisdom of the Great Spirit must have the greatest pleasure in the most perfect symmetry, and so we want to observe the strictest symmetry then in everything that we do and make! No one should build his house even a hair's width higher than his neighbor, give it no other form and do not set it a hair outside or inside the straightest line; for such a thing would displease the Great Spirit, and He would not bless such a disorderly house.

[3] So we notice in all creatures that the round shape is the favorite for the Great Spirit; for the more perfect a creature is, the more it is distinguished by the roundness of its form. Therefore we should also give a rounding to everything that we do; for the great spirit has a very particular pleasure therein and must have it, because we, as beings created according to His measure and gifted with His sense, have also the greatest pleasure in rounded things. It is therefore a commandment to round off everything that we make very obediently. Whoever brings into being something angular and even spiky without need and just permission attracts the displeasure and anger of the Great Spirit to himself!

[4] Therefore we further see that the beautiful white color, here and there a little reddened, must unmistakably be the very most pleasant color to the Great Spirit, because He gave us such a color as His preferred creatures. So we must particularly observe this color in our clothes above all, and choose and must not let ourselves be led astray to perhaps put any other color on our clothes, for also this would be unpleasant for the Great Spirit!

[5] Also we should only make use of the straight line where it is needed, as also the Great Spirit likewise makes use of a straight line only where it is unavoidably necessary! Everywhere else we notice rounded shapes, and it is therefore necessary in order to be similar and perfect to the Great Spirit in all things to strictly observe this measure and this form too.

[6] But we know that we can only achieve everything most exactly through the perfected art of counting and skilled measuring. So it is again everyone's strictest duty to strive for this art and knowledge above all; for without this the person would have to appear in just one day a thousand times ugly and despicable to the Great Spirit! For the Great Spirit sees everything and measures in one moment everything; wherever He meets a neglect in such a pleasing order to Him alone, He withdraws His eye and with it His blessing too, without which we cannot do anything!

[7] But if we are in the fullest order in these main issues, then it goes without saying that we must also be in order in our thoughts and desires; for the outer perfect symmetry in all things must necessarily have the innermost of the soul as a consequence, which the Great Spirit sees above all of course.

[8] How quickly would arrogance and a destructive lack of respect by a person towards another sneak in and poverty, misery and lack of means; only through the strictest observance of symmetry in everything are such terrible things always kept away from us, and we live therefore all happy, since no one can imagine anything that would make him more exquisite than his neighbor.

[9] Where the Great Spirit Himself has ordered imbalance as necessary, it will do us no harm, but instead only good. So we cannot all be all of the same age. It is a mistake, it is true, in the strict order; but it is fully leveled out by the great spirit in that the old age, rich in knowledge and experiences, makes youth just as rich as it is itself!

[10] And so there are several more similar imbalances in the equality of the commands of the Great Spirit; but they serve us only as our teaching, so that there are also imbalances besides the highest order which however are not blessed because they are allowed, but only because we can recognize the bad in them all the more easily. No one should walk around with torn clothes, but instead patch up the hole immediately with the same cloth, if he cannot get any new clothing!

[11] But it has been noticed among many that they, if they have to make a long journey, use a stick or staff to help them. That is something improper and should be avoided! Whoever already uses a stick because of his age, should immediately take two equal sticks, one in each hand for the sake of balance, in order not to appear ugly before the Great Spirit!

[12] It was also remarked that some give their garden a different layout and organize it differently to what is ordered among the beautiful gardens of the very order-loving neighbors. The Great Spirit has no pleasure in this, and envy and jealousy could develop between you, which would be something quite terrible before the Great Spirit! Therefore ensure that there is the same order in your gardens and on your fields! If gardens and fields stand so beautifully, the eye of the Great Spirit finds great pleasure in this and the blessing comes with the pleasure.

[13] Also observe such an order in your houses, so that if one neighbor enters the house of another it will not seem strange to him there, but instead it will be as homely as his own house! The Great Spirit sees that also with the greatest pleasure; for you are all one family before the Great Spirit and should never estrange yourselves from one another.

[14] If then someone came to us from the end of the world, it must then seem to him completely as if he was in his full home and in his own house! Such a thing is well looked upon by the Great Spirit, and His blessing remains not by the wayside.

[15] Some have begun to build by the great water strange looking buildings which disfigure the area; but the Great Spirit has no pleasure in that. But what the Great Spirit does not like, we should also take no pleasure in!

[16] Look after the tame domestic animals and treat them well; for they are also works of the Great Spirit and are designated to be of use to you. They are living tools for our use and we must therefore keep them in all honor.

[17] So no one should destroy even the smallest little plant without need, for such a thing would be a lack of thanks towards the Great Spirit for which we would not be able to count on any blessing. But the paths should be kept pure and you should never let grass grow on it so that it

will not be crushed underfoot and destroyed in its growth! Do everything most exactly and you will never have need among you!

[18] Observe my words as the will revealed to me for you of the very wisest and all-mighty Great Spirit, and act in strict accordance with it, and you will be happy here. And on the other side you will be blessed in that world about which the souls of those who have left us tell us that they are extremely beautiful and magnificent, and in which we often will get to see face to face the great spirit and His light servants.

[19] As a conclusion I must still tell you something however which a bright spirit told me a long time ago and again now, and this time much more certainly than the previous time. You see well at night the shining great star which is accompanied by a smaller one. The beautiful bright Kapra² you know only too well; but you all do not know what Kapra is. I also did not know it previously. But the spirit told it to me and showed me in a dream-like state Kapra as a just as large world and earth as the one that bears us.

[20] The small star always accompanying Kapra is likewise an Earth, but significantly smaller than Kapra itself. This little earth is very barren and half of it completely void of living beings.

[21] But the spirit showed me a person on that great Kapra and said: Look, this is the Lord! In Him lives the fullness of the eternal, Great Spirit. From now on this spirit will be in the most perfect human form accessible to all of His intelligent created beings like one person to another. The people of Kapra however are mostly like His children, and a great, divine power is given to them all when they, these children, fulfill the will of the man of all men; but those who do not fulfill His will remain foolish and weak and are not accepted as His children, but instead they remain animals like the souls of animals until they have made the will of the great spirit, which lives in this One person, fully their own!

[22] We people should therefore always have a particular respect for the beautiful, bright Kapra! We should also love the great spirit who now lives as the most perfect person on that Kapra as a woman here loves a man and as a child loves the father and mother, then we would also be become able to see and speak to the great spirit one day as a person – which would very much increase our bliss that we expect; yes, the spirit that revealed this to me even said that it will not be impossible for some from our Earth to be made equal to the children of Kapra.

[23] Since you now have experienced such a thing through your ever truest teacher and leader, then believe it, and in your minds pay attention to that star so that the beams of blessing and of mercy of whose light may flow richly to us!”

32. ADVANTAGES OF THE ORDER ON VENUS

[1] As such a thing was announced to the community on planet Venus by the teacher and leader, the three were awoken again by Raphael. But in the meantime it had become fairly light and only less than an hour was left before sunrise, Mathael wondered greatly about what he had now seen in a highly vivid dream. He recounted the dream, and both Murel and Philopold were even more

² This is how the people of Venus call this Earth.

amazed because they had seen and heard exactly the same thing what Mathael told about his dream.

[2] But Raphael said: “Well, how did you like it on the Morning star?”

[3] Mathael says: “Yes, if that was unmistakably the Morning star, which I no longer doubt at all, then I liked it very much, and the people with their teaching and strict observance of symmetry are not at all stupid and must behave morally very high; for in such circumstances a sin is a sheer impossibility! But at such circumstances of life would be unbearably boring for me; eternal monotony and no progress that is life like an amphibian! A snail and a Venus person have obviously one and the same need; whatever goes beyond affects neither of them.

No, friend Raphael, the Morning star shines very beautifully and can be seen from this Earth of ours enormously magnificently; but as a world with its people and other creatures I do not like it at all!

[4] It is probably true that at such a constitution among the people of that world a war could never break out, since there can be no talk of even a sin; but nonetheless a true sinner on this Earth is much more preferable to me than such a Venus person with all his pure decency! Such pure decency can also have no value because besides it no spiritual perfection can take place; for if a person could become of a more perfect spirit, he would have to totally despair at the symmetrical behavior and actions of the whole humanity of the Morning star, because the inner drive would push him forward but he would have to remain standing on one spot like a tree!

[5] A spiritually perfected person on Venus would resemble a tree that could think and desire, but nonetheless with its roots must remain firmly attached to the ground!

[6] Tell us, dear friend, do the Venus people have no spirit then, no love, no free will and no desire?! They must be able to think and count because their teacher recommended mathematics above all in the most careful way; but if they can master that, then some spiritual progress must also be conceivable!?”

[7] The angel says: “In any case – but they do not want any outwardly appearing progress, but only an inner one; for they say and recognize that an outer visible progress is an obstacle to the inner progress of the spirit. One should make everything outer as stereotypical and marked as possible, organize it according to the needs of the body – but should go then no step further, for every advance in the outer and material realm would be a step backwards in the spiritual, inner one.

[8] Among people who cultivate the external too much, conscienceless barbarism reigns inside. Equipped with an inner silent spiritual progress, a nation has never enticed any envious neighbor to war; but if a nation has placed its inner spiritual size of spirit through easily performable external deeds into daylight, it also immediately awakes the jealousy of the neighboring nation, and war is then on your doorstep! But if that is and can never be the case with these Venus people, are they then worse than the people of this Earth?

[9] There the human has no external advantage at all, neither in its form nor in its clothing or accommodation; therefore everything there is only valued according to its inner worth. As a consequence of the same external formation all people have exactly the same build which is made even more similar through the always similar clothing than it basically is.

[10] People who are not consumed by all sorts of passions will externally look very similar like a brother and sister. But the more the so-called external form of a person is different, the more this is a sign of inner absent-mindedness as well, because every inner has organized itself according to the outer endeavor which can never become similar however, because the never satiated greed, envy, jealousy, arrogance, pride, haughtiness and domineeringness of a person sticks to it.

[11] If you are wearing a green coat, your neighbor a blue one and a third a red one, you will soon run into quarrel and strife because of the preference of one or other color; but if all three of you have a coat formed in the same way from one and the same color it will never occur to you in your wildest dreams to begin a silly, meaningless quarrel among one another about the greater or lesser value of the colors and forms, and you will have time to talk about better things and issues.

[12] You have seen the full similarity of all the people that you saw and their physiognomy on Venus. One man looked as similar to another as one eye the other, likewise a girl and a woman; everywhere one and the same form, but in itself highly beautiful and perfect. That is also very good.

[13] On this Earth the difference in forms, according to the extent of the imagined greater or lesser beauty, causes not rarely the reason for quarrel, love, hate, despising or an exaggerated external preference and tendency, but there is no trace of all that on planet Venus. The people love each other only according to the extent of wisdom; the more someone knows how to tell of the goodness, power and wisdom of the Great Spirit, and the gentler and humbler he becomes, the greater the value and the greater the respect he has from his community! Tell me whether that is not also a highly wise organization on behalf of the Lord!"

[14] Mathael says: "In any case, and I would like such an order to exist on our Earth! (GGJ Book 8, chap. 31-32)

ABOUT JUPITER

Note: In The Natural Sun chap. 39 to 42 where the solar belt corresponding to Jupiter is described, you can find more about the characteristics of this planet and especially, of its human inhabitants.

After Mars came in proportionate size the big Jupiter with its 4 moons, about which the Romans were very amazed. (GGJ Book 22, chap. 96)

[NS 4.8] Behold, as it is with the light-reception of these globes, so it is also with the diverse heavenly spheres. Those fixed stars or rather distant suns, which you see from Earth as only shimmering points of light; these same points of light, especially those you call magnitudes one, two and three, appear in size to the inhabitants of Jupiter as twenty, ten and five Kreuzer pieces of silver. How so?

[NS 4.9] Because the "glass globe" Jupiter is already nearly four thousand times the size of your Earth, hence it has to receive the image of the distant suns on a necessarily larger scale than your much smaller Earth planet; for which reason Jupiter, in spite of its far greater distance from the sun, nevertheless has a much more powerful light than the much nearer planet Mars, and also your Earth. (The Natural Sun chap. 4)

[NS 40.3] But before I begin to explain, I must take you back to the planet Jupiter. Although this planet is a good four thousand times bigger than the Earth you inhabit, no other planet has a greater resemblance to your Earth, firstly by climate and as a result thereof, by the kingdoms of plants and animals. It has certain peculiarities in common with other planets which as it were abound in it, but which are alien to your planet in terms of plants and animals, notwithstanding this however, you shall find upon this planet everything which your planet holds in a magnified form. (The Natural Sun, chap. 40)

ABOUT SATURN

***Note:** The following excerpts are taken from The Great Gospel of John and Saturn and deal more with general or natural knowledge (that may be compared with actual science data).. However, in order to really understand the subject, please read Saturn the dedicated book given through Jakob Lorber,.*

(Mathael) My soul now sees a lot, yes, I can see the whole formation of the world, my gaze penetrates right down to the deepest depths; I see the moon as a very sad, miserable, small world, designated for even smaller and more pitiful people and other creations; I see Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn and in addition other similar planets, big and small. Saturn looks strangely wonderful; it is much greater than **our Earth and floats in the exact middle of an enormous ring, above which, let's say, seven moons, greater than ours, buzz around like bees around their hive;** (GGJ Book 6, chap. 13)

3. As far as the distance of Saturn from the sun is concerned, three different points of view can be adopted; the reason for this is well known. There is not one planet whose orbit is on a completely circular course; instead, a planetary orbit around the sun is like an ellipse whereby the sun is in relationship to the orbit of a planet, similar to an egg with the obtuse part downwards and the acute part facing upwards. In this position the egg yolk will not be in the center of the egg; instead it will be considerably closer to the bottom, the obtuse part. Let us assume that the central egg yolk represents the sun and the periphery of the eggshell the orbit of the planet. If you measure the distance from the periphery to the center of the sun, in this instance the egg yolk, you will have the following results:

The center of the sun is closest to the periphery at the lowest part. At the girth the distance is at a middle distance, whereas at the upper tip the distance is the greatest from the center of the sun.

The same applies to the orbit of Saturn around the sun. When Saturn is at the lowest point, the distance to the sun is only 187,719,120 geographic miles.³ When Saturn's orbit is at about the girth, the distance is already 198,984,136 geographic miles, and at the top the distance from the center of the sun is 210,249,152 geographic miles, and the latter distance is of course the greatest from the sun.

4. These distances are not measured from the earth, but from the sun. The distance of the earth in relationship to Saturn can vary tremendously, even to the extent that these two celestial bodies could be closer to each other by one million geographic miles, and then again they could be farther apart by one million geographic miles. When it should happen that both these planets are on one and the same side from the sun, then both planets are in the proximity to the sun. In this position they are much closer to each other's proximity than when they are in opposition, where it can occur that Saturn is the farthest from the sun, whereas the earth, on the opposite side, could be closest to the sun. When that occurs the difference is not only one million, but often two to three million geographic miles. The reason why exact distances, cannot be given is that not one planet orbits always in exactly the same distance from the sun; instead, in one year the planet distances itself while in another year it comes closer to the sun, and the greater or lesser distance determines the temperature differences. And you can be assured that, of seventy-seven orbits, not even two orbits as far as the distance from the sun is concerned are completely the same.

5. Since we have completed the distances, we will now determine the diameter of Saturn as well as the circumference, its surface in square miles and its content in cubic miles.

6. The diameter of Saturn is 17,263 geographic miles. The earth in comparison is only 1,719 geographic miles; this will give you an idea by how much Saturn is larger.

Saturn's circumference is 54,515 geographic miles.

The surface is 936,530,820 square geographic miles.

The cubic content of Saturn is 2,757,547,946,775 cubic geographic miles. Therefore, Saturn is approximately 1,037 times larger than earth.

For one orbit around the sun Saturn requires 29 years, 164 to 166 days, 2 hours and 2 seconds.

7. Everything which can be counted as far as Saturn itself is concerned has been determined. Since Saturn is surrounded by a double ring, this must also be more closely determined in the form of numbers.

8. The diameter of the entire ring is 40,006 geographic miles. Since the ring actually consists of two rings, the distance from the surface of the inner ring to the inner surface of the outer ring is 545 geographic miles. The diameter of the outer ring, that is from the outside to the inside, is 1,350 geographic miles; and the diameter of the inner ring, measured in the same manner, is 3,850 geographic miles, since the outer ring as well as the inner ring are elliptical (oviform); that is, if you cut through the ring it has the shape of an egg. The diameter of the outer ring at the girth is 130 geographic miles. The inner ring has within itself three semi-divides, each of which is 20 to 30 geographic miles.

³ 1 geographic mile = 7.420 km. Austrian mile = 7.586 km

These divides are called semi-divides because they do not divide the entire second ring completely, the way the outer ring is separated from the inner ring. These three semi-divides are filled with nothing but oviform spheres which have a diameter large enough to enable these spheres to form only one ring.

However, there is a space where these divides are; it goes inward like an arched-in pyramid, from below upwards and from above downwards, throughout the entire ring. These strings of spheres in these three semi-divides have caused many keen-sighted astronomers to assume that this ring is composed merely of many moons, because through a telescope it has the appearance of a rosary. But this is not the case; instead, they are merely many small spheres.

9. As far as further details in regards to the structure of the ring is concerned, these will be explained later on. Now we will take a brief look at the moons of this planet.

10. Seven moons of various sizes orbit Saturn; they orbit at different distances from Saturn.

1 The first moon, which is the closest and at the same time the smallest of the moons, is only 120 geographic miles in diameter and the distance from Saturn is 28,840 geographic miles (this distance is the mean distance).

The second moon has a diameter of 240 geographic miles and is at a distance of 40,516 geographic miles from Saturn.

The third moon has a diameter of 666 geographic miles and is at a distance of 60,500 geographic miles from Saturn.

The fourth moon has a diameter of 699 geographic miles and is at a distance of 87,920 geographic miles from Saturn.

The fifth moon has a diameter of 764 geographic miles and is at a distance of 190,000 geographic miles from Saturn.

The sixth moon has a diameter of 900 geographic miles and is at a distance of 277,880 geographic miles from Saturn.

The seventh moon has a diameter of 1,120 geographic miles and is at a distance of 360,920 geographic miles from Saturn.

11. From the information which you have been given so far, you may conclude that this celestial body, by virtue of its size, its different structure and also by virtue of its seven moons, plays an important role in the realms of creation. (Saturn, chap. 1)

2. Observe Saturn's surface: The greatest part is water. On this planet there is no actual continent, but below the equator there are isolated major islands which are larger than Europe, Asia, Africa, America and Australia combined. However, because of Saturn's size they cannot be considered as continents, but rather as islands, and they are farther apart from each other than Asia and America in the region of the equator on earth. In between these larger islands there are of course quite a number of smaller islands, which in proportion to the larger islands are the same as the smaller islands compared to the continents on earth.

3. Towards the poles this celestial body is covered with permanent ice and snow; this zone begins at 40^0 (latitude) earlier than it does on earth. And what is described on earth as the moderate temperature zone is a region of snow on Saturn. And what is the frigid zone on earth is the region of permanent ice on Saturn.

The zone which, on earth, is tropical is the moderate or pure zone on Saturn, where clouds or fog very seldom form, whereas the two other zones are under permanent fog and cloud.

4. As rough and severe as are the northern and southern snow and ice zones, so bright, mild and pure is the central zone, which is the only inhabitable zone. In this zone there are 77 large islands, of which a medium-sized island is larger than the Americas. And each of these islands is, in its formation as well as in its products, more varied by far than Lapland is from the most southern tropical countries on earth.

5. You will probably think that Saturn, because of its great distance from the sun, would be fairly dark, and that the temperature would not be too warm even at the equator. If you think that way, you are in error, because this planet has its own light, which is proportionately stronger to the same degree as it is larger than earth. This planet is also surrounded by an atmosphere which is a 1,000 times larger and farther reaching, with a diameter of almost 100,000 geographic miles, whereas the earth's atmosphere does not even measure 2,000 geographic miles in diameter, inclusive of the earth's diameter. Since Saturn's atmosphere has such an extraordinarily large diameter, how many sunrays is this large air sphere capable of absorbing in order to conduct them in a broken line and in a more condensed form to the surface of this planet?

This is also why the inhabitants of Saturn see the sun as being many times larger than do the inhabitants of earth. And through this, the heat around the equator would be unbearable if it were not tempered by the surrounding ring, which absorbs most of the condensed sunrays and partly makes use of them itself; the remainder it returns to the universe. That is why, through a telescope, the ring appears more illuminated than the planet itself, while its shadow has a very beneficial effect upon Saturn and, through this, the tropical or hot zone becomes a moderate zone.

6. As a result of this ring, there is no night on Saturn in the same manner as there is on earth; there is, of course, day on the side facing the sun, but also on the opposite side, because the ring is illuminated on its inner side by the sun and the powerful light of this ring; in addition, the various orbiting moons often contribute to the illumination of the opposite side.

7. In addition to this actual "night-light" or, to better understand this circumstance, "night-day," comes a third light, which is the light of the fixed stars, which, when observed from Saturn, appears to be ten times stronger because of the planet's pure and far-reaching atmosphere, and hence the stars also give off a light many times stronger than that which Venus, the evening star, does to earth in its brightest light. (Saturn, chap. 2)

96. A VIEW ON SATURN & SOME OF ITS MOONS

[1] Says Hiram: "Now everything would already in the best order, since we now believe every word that you say, oh great, most eminent wise man. But since absolutely everything already

seems to be possible for you, it shouldn't be impossible then for you to allow us to take a closer look at such a totally different earthly world – but for both of us at the same time, so that we can give a valid testimonial to others afterwards!”

[2] I said: “Oh, there is nothing easier! But with your physical eyes alone it would indeed be impossible. I will thus unite the eye of your spirit, your soul and your body for a short time, and up there in the sky you will see quite a large and moderately bright star – it is the so-called planet Saturn. If you now turn your eyes to it, you will see it quickly becoming larger and larger, and that will continue until you find yourselves like being on it completely! Then you may tell one another what you have seen! Now do this!”

[3] At this both of them began to focus at the star and quickly it becomes larger and larger. Soon they see even **its cleft ring and several of its moons**. Soon the moons become as large as the moon of the Earth and quickly even larger; but the planet itself already stands in an awe-inspiring size and majesty before their eyes. Their loud amazement is already beginning to exceed all limits; for while they look at all this ever more perfectly, they express loudly with their mouths everything that they see.

[4] They are now actually very close to the first, but actually most distant moon of this planet, and Hiram calls out loudly: “Ah, this is a huge, but unfortunately very barren earth! There are indeed people and animals and plants there; but everything is as if very atrophied, and it looks as if these people have only little intelligence – and they are not at all good-looking. The animals are also very poorly represented and look very strange. The plant world looks very monotone as well and severely atrophied. No, we don't like it there at all!

[5] Ah, another world is coming towards us! Oh, that one is even worse! There's a third, it's also nothing – that would be the right world for wise Diogenes! We have seen it! Hey, there is a fourth and it looks no better! Just move on! Here comes a fifth already, there everything is very small; but the inhabited part nevertheless looks better than with the previous ones. The children are jumping around very cheerfully just like apes!

There is no house to be seen anywhere. The animal kingdom seems to be represented very simply and very sparsely there as well, and likewise the beloved plant world! But here comes a sixth and even smaller world, and even a seventh! Oh. These are terribly ugly!

[6] But now, oh, all lightning, hail and thunder! Now an enormous world is coming towards us! Oh, it has no end at all! (N.B.: It is the outer ring.) Ah, it seems to go on in the straightest line eternally with no end! Oh, it looks quite magnificent there! Extremely long mountain ranges seem to go on forever, and a number of lakes and rivers are visible, and people and plants have more similarity to ours. But there seems to be no trace of a noticeable culture there. The people, who look very strange, seem to know no cheerfulness and are tremendously huge. But there are no houses, nor even less any towns.

[7] Aha, now a second such large world is coming towards us yet again! That is just as if one extremely large world was stuck inside another! But otherwise there is not much difference between this and the previous great earth – and here, here comes a third already, almost the very same! Well, well, how many earths are hidden then inside one another?! But here the somewhat smaller people seem indeed to be very phantom-like, and everything is very barren – and almost no culture at all! No, we would not like to live on this world either!

[8] But here comes once again a sort of little world towards us! Well, well, in close proximity now it nonetheless looks quite acceptable; but there is nothing of any creature to be discovered! But oh, all the elements! Now here an earth is coming towards us for which one must have all respect!”

[9] At this the observation bound with every possible exclamation of amazement lasted almost half an hour, and I called the two back again to their natural state and left them the fullest memory of what they had seen in their souls and even in their brain, and then asked them how they had liked Saturn. (GGJ Book 12, chap. 96)

ABOUT URANUS

[8] One, who had been placed in spirit on the surface of a distant planet, namely on Uranus, asked Me whether these many and very strong people that he had seen there very clearly, were already a type of blessed people. He at least had considered them to be so; only that had surprised him somewhat, that he had seen them working much more actively than even the most industrious people on the Earth. He had also seen many and very big buildings, and many which were just in the process of being built with great zeal. Now he wondered whether in the Kingdom of Heaven the blessed people also had to build their houses like the people here on this Earth.

[9] Then I said to him: “Partly as well. But the people you saw in that world are far from being spirits and can therefore not be blest, but they are for that world just as material as your material men are here in this world. However, there is a difference, **namely, that only you earth-people are called to become children of God whereas, generally speaking, all men on all the countless myriads of celestial globes do not have this calling, although they are not totally excluded from it. Yet there it takes far more to achieve it than on this earth which has been destined for it since the beginning.** (GGJ Book 13, chap. 70)

(The Lord through Mathael:) [7] In a far distance there is another Earth (world) among the planets that circle this sun, which until now hardly any astronomer’s eye has seen. On this Earth (Uranus) there are very hard-headed people who cannot be distracted from a plan or intention that they have once made until it is realized. Even from there, souls are placed on this Earth in the flesh for the achievement of the childhood of God and they keep very much of their stubbornness of thought.

[8] But you are in a certain way such a foreigner on this Earth, as according to your soul you come from that world and were therefore so strong-minded and unyielding in your intentions. (GGJ Book 8, chap. 23)

[NS 44.8] You shall know from the foregoing system that this is none other than the planet

Uranus, and we shall therefore briefly examine this planet first.

[NS 44.9] Every calendar can provide you with its distance and size, which however adds little to the purpose for which we shall give it a cursory glance. But it matters that we take note of how, why and what its make-up is.

[NS 44.10] By cubic content it exceeds your Earth about a thousandfold, bespeaking a considerable area, for which reason Uranus can almost be regarded as first rank. Its inhabitable land, as with Saturn, is mostly below the equator, because the polar regions are almost uninhabitable on account of their frigidity. But the equatorial regions on the whole have of a pleasant climate and are highly mountainous.

[NS 44.11] No planet considered so far is so studded with fire-spewing volcanoes such as this one and the northern and southern borders of the inhabitable land especially are laced with almost continuous fire-spewing mountain chains. The lands of the interior are almost free of volcanoes and by contrast are well supplied with good, inhabitable land upon even plains.

[NS 44.12] Land vegetation is exceedingly luscious, with a mostly red-blue coloured plant, which has blossoms of either white-green or blending into white light-blue. The vegetation however is not very diverse in species even though wherever it occurs it is much more vigorous and gigantic.

[NS 44.13] As with the plant kingdom, the animal kingdom is also far less abundant than upon other planets. But the few marine as well as land based and aerial animals are exceedingly powerful and mostly gigantic. No kingdom of smaller animals like insects and creeping things occurs except for the fly which is identical with yours in shape and nature.

[NS 44.14] Concerning humans, these are fairly big. The males and females measuring respectively about sixteen and fourteen metres in height with a very stormy and violent nature, wherefore one would not take them up adversarial, in your view. They are also exceedingly bold and full of a most enterprising spirit. As for danger they shy away from nothing and fear of death is foreign to them.

[NS 44.15] For which reason they have to be kept well in check by various means to prevent their often exaggerated virtues turning into vices.

[NS 44.16] Even this planet's departed spirits must be held in isolation, for they usually are victors in conflicts with other spirits.

[NS 44.17] Whoever does not get far with innermost, all-sacrificing love with them, had better move on, for they are unapproachable through wisdom. But he who wins them through love can count himself most fortunate in every sense, because their faithfulness and longsuffering is equally stubborn and no test can shake it.

[NS 44.18] Wherefore their entire social norms boil down to love. Whatever love indicates they put to action with such resolve that they can in no way be held back from whatever they have commenced, except through total annihilation.

[NS 44.19] I will give you an idea of these people's resolve.

[NS 44.20] Suppose someone had commenced a work but halfway through death had overtaken him forcing his spirit and soul to leave his body; do you think anything can get him away from the spot where he had physically been halfway through the action? In no way is he to be removed but as spirit his hands go to work, not leaving the spot until the work is completed!

[NS 44.21] For this reason these planetary inhabitants must be left with the capacity to act in the natural sense until they have completed whatever they have commenced, otherwise their spirit would not be capable of moving, on account of their freewill.

[NS 44.22] Such is the case also with the temporal ones upon this planet. If it were decided that a bridge was to be built from one lofty mountain peak to another, then once the project is decided upon in their willpower, then there is no tarrying or resting until the two alpine peaks are joined with the projected bridge.

[NS 44.23] There, no other planet disports such daring structures. What would your Egyptian pyramids be or some other terrestrial wonders by comparison? Architecture upon the most gigantic scale is to be found on a massive scale. Let Me give you a few small examples.

[NS 44.24] Supposing this planet's inhabitants found themselves upon Earth and in your country (Syria or Austria - Jakob Lorber's country), and two of them were to take a trip to your Switzerland, finding great admiration for one or other of your glaciers. This image then impresses itself lastingly in the travellers' consciousness. On returning, the two are interviewed about all sorts of especial attractions and what they might consider doing about it? They at once describe and then sketch their favourite attraction. Once sketched however, it becomes the most sincere assurance that such a mountain has to also be erected on another location. For this purpose your Schoeckel and its offshoots were to be at once considered, and on the same day still, many thousands of hands are put to work: before the expiry of ten years, you would have a veritable Jungfrau and Wetterhorn or a Schreckhorn in place of your diminutive Schoeckel (about 1400m) before your eyes.

[NS 44.25] Behold, the limits to which these inhabitants take their building technology! But let's have another.

[NS 44.26] Suppose our planetary inhabitants had a certain piece of ground, of great extent of course. The middle of this property however is irritatingly cut by a fairly high mountain ridge of the proportions of your Koralpe, about 2000m. Here it is at once decided to either grade half the mountain with all its tributaries away and use this to fill in all its gorges; or alternatively, to make a one hour's (walk) wide cutting through it right down to ground level, so that the proprietor can walk right through it on level ground. The diggings are used to partly delineate the property and partly as filler for other mountain gorges.

[NS 44.27] If however the proprietor deems it more expedient, he will build the most beautiful road right over the mountain, landscaping it with the most imposing pyramids and other favoured ornamentation. The road must not however be a winding one like yours on Earth, but has to be perfectly straight. But let you try and build a straight road over an Alp, and the staggering costs and shuddering effort would be obvious to you.

[NS 44.28] For the inhabitants of Uranus however, this is an all too welcome challenge. Because

the more forbidding the terrain and the manpower and stamina needed, the greater the eagerness to throw themselves into it.

[NS 44.29] Their private dwellings likewise commonly are of an architectural magnitude quite inconceivable to you. Do you imagine that a man from Uranus would be content with a house of stone, the same as you have on Earth? This you can dismiss from your mind at once. For there the expression "he goes in for extras" comes into its own.

[NS 44.30] Because when an inhabitant of this planet selects a building site on a mountain of faultless rock, it is levelled off all around at once, to a cone shape. This is followed by hundreds of hands grabbing hammers and chisels transforming the mountain into a dwelling with the most sophisticated decor for the inhabitants.

[NS 44.31] This dwelling has several storeys joined by good wide staircases and there have to be galleries around every story. Thus the appearance of the finished house has the approximate appearance of a Babylonian tower on a large scale, the way you are wont to sketch. But you must not think that every house looks the same, but indeed every house has "gone in for extras".

[NS 44.32] The most imposing buildings however are their temples of God; because for this cause notably entire mountain chains are used, the people believing that I find especial pleasure in one or other mountain chain of about ten miles length that is relatively without fissures.

[NS 44.33] This mountain chain is then unfailingly fashioned into a temple of God, but nevertheless only down to the halfway mark, because a temple to glorify God must always be positioned at a higher altitude than any other building. The rooves of some temples rise to such heights that notwithstanding their equatorial location, where the heat is like your hottest summer, they are permanently snow and ice bound.

[NS 44.34] From these few examples you will discern what the spirit of these planetary inhabitants is like. Notwithstanding their bent for architectural magnificence, their other customs and norms are much more simple. Their attire and food likewise are of the greatest simplicity.

[NS 44.35] Their main code consists of being always mutually supportive without hesitation.

[NS 44.36] This religion is based on nothing other than the greatest honour to God, and their doctrine is an equally simple one as follows: whatsoever we do is for the glory of God! We honour God in spirit if we regard ourselves as little, generally embracing each other lovingly and being mutually supportive in everything. We honour God in actuality however, if we utilize our powers to ennoble that which He has indicated to us for perfecting in His glory. That sums up the religion of these planetary inhabitants.

[NS 44.37] Prayer in the temples is not held after your fashion, temples being rather memorials of God's greatness and exaltation; on the other hand, they are general gathering places for consulting on great undertakings for the glory of God.

[NS 44.38] Here there are no priests or other officials, the most senior elder of a family, which sometimes counts several thousand members, being all in all.

[NS 44.39] Marriages are kept strictly. Reproduction here too is effected through copulation.

[NS 44.40] All cadavers of the departed are cremated and their ashes stored in decorous urns and then transferred to the temple.

[NS 44.41] Males are in constant communion with the departed spirits, not visually but by hearing. Women however have frequent visions.

[NS 44.42] On the industrial front, women take care of clothing and food preparation, whilst men perform the other tasks and are masters in bronze and building.

[NS 44.43] There is writing and art upon this planet also, wherefore they also possess Scripture and hence know Me in the human form, acknowledging Me as Lord of Heaven and Earth i.e. their earth. They are also aware of My having walked in the flesh upon a similar earth; conceiving that planet consequently as the highest heaven, they are prevented from being able to plot its position to preclude their worshipping it as divine.

[NS 44.44] This for the present is all you need to know about this planet for our purpose of moving into the corresponding solar equator.

[NS 44.45] It is hardly worth pointing out that this planet is accompanied by five satellites and is surrounded by a powerful equatorial nebula, leading some astronomers with telescopes to regard this as a kind of Saturnian ring, because planetary moons firstly are not taken up into the solar region, so far as we shall pursue the matter. Concerning the nebula however, this goes with a planet's natural sphere, having nothing to do with the sun so far as we want to examine the sun for its nature in a practical and imaginative manner.

(The Natural Sun, chap. 44)

ABOUT TWO OTHER PLANETS BEYOND SATURN AND SOME MANY BETWEEN MARS AND JUPITER

[7] Then the Romans saw first Mercury, after that Venus, then the Earth, and one after another the other planets, all in the right proportion and right distance, and they had to walk of course quite a distance along the flat shore of the lake before they came to Saturn. Besides that, they discovered in a still greater distance 2 illuminated points that looked like planets, and they asked Raphael what they were.

[8] **Raphael** said: "I told you in the beginning that, **besides those planets that you know by name, there still are a few others.** But these are of no concern to you now. In later times they also will be discovered by some wise people and will be described in detail.

[9] **Between Mars and Jupiter you also can see a great number of illuminated points that look like planets. Also these are of no concern to you now. In time also these will be discovered by those wise men and be described in detail.** (GGJ Book 22, chap. 97)

ABOUT MALLONA. THE MYSTERY OF GIANTS FALLEN FROM THE SKY

Note: See also Mallona (in German, given to Leopold Engel) –that can be translated with Google translate

[10] Indeed there was a very large Earth, which received light from this sun. It had the same destiny, but its people had known no limits, and it happened thus that a very great judgment came over them, as has already happened once to this Earth.

That Earth was totally destroyed and obliterated, and with it all the people who had become extremely proud and full of vice. (GGJ Book 13, chap. 70)

-

[6] At the beginning of the 6th period we have seen that there was a planet that was destroyed from the inside, and that with Adam this Earth became the life chamber in the great Man of Creation. I will now show you the condition of that destroyed world, more precisely as it was before, as well as how it looks now. And after that, I will also show you how this Earth was related to the great Man, that means, only spiritually speaking, but not according to the material reality. Since such a thing cannot be shown to you with words alone, without a visible image, I will now by My will show you the sun with all its planets on a small scale. Then, while seeing this image, My words will soon be easily understood. Now, be all very attentive.”

[7] When I had said that, a ball with a diameter of a handbreadth came into existence. This one represented the sun. With a size and distance that were proportionally represented as good as possible – although the space of the hall was of course too small to show them completely in their exact mutual proportion – also all the other planets with their moons were shown as they existed when at the beginning of the 6th period the destroyed planet with its 4 moons was not yet destroyed.

I explained to them all the positions of the planets, named their moons, in the Jewish as well as in the Greek language, and they saw the planet in question floating between Mars and Jupiter and its 4 moons circling around it. As far as its size is concerned it looked quite similar to Jupiter, except for the fact that it had more continents than Jupiter and also a higher atmosphere above it and a greater inclination, and therefore also a more inclined orbit around the sun.

[8] Now, when all of them well understood this, I said further: “**Look, this was the order about 4,000 years ago, counted from now. However, then came the destruction of that planet of which I was talking about to you.** How and why this took place, I have already told you. But see now how the planet looks like after the destruction took place.”

[9] All of them looked at the planet that broke up now into many big pieces. Only the 4 moons remained complete, but because they lost their central celestial body, their order was disrupted and they separated from each other more and more, also because they received a forceful push by the bursting of the central planet.

[10] The pieces of the planet continued to brake up in the very broad space between the orbits of Mars and Jupiter. A great number of smaller fragments disappeared also over the 2 indicated orbits, and some of them fell on Jupiter, some on Mars, and some even on this Earth, on Venus, on Mercury and also on the sun.

[11] And even the people, who were, as far as their body is concerned, gigantic in size, were during the bursting of the planet slung in great numbers into free space, as well as the other creatures. Some dried-up bodies are still floating around in the wide ether space, others are sitting and lying dead and completely dried-up in their houses, which still exist on bigger fragments of the planet. Some of those bodies fell even also on this Earth, where they decomposed already after a few hundred years, and this also happened on other planets.

[12] During the bursting, the big seas of this planet – together with their inhabitants of all kind – separated themselves also as greater and smaller drops, of which a few had a diameter of many hours of walking. They carry also firm land in themselves and are also still inhabited by some animals. On the 4 moons, earlier creatures are still living, but only in an already very withered condition, just like this is also the case on a few very big pieces, but in a still more withered condition. On the smaller fragments there is however no organic life, except that of disintegration and slow decay.” (GGJ Book 19, chap. 23)

THEN this was shown and explained to those who were present, **Marcus**, the Roman said: “O Lord and Master, that must have been something indescribably terrible for the people on that planet. They all must have died from despair. And what happened to their souls?”

[2] I said: “That such a catastrophe was something very horrible for those people, that is sure, but it was their own fault. They were taught, admonished and warned beforehand already since many and long times. They were told what they could expect. But with their worldly intellect they all considered it as fanciful ideas and absurd stories of the seers, who perhaps in their simplicity and earthly poverty only predicted such things to the credulous people in order to obtain respect in the hope that they would provide in their physical support. The highly ranked and important people did not only believe them, but they persecuted them also from all sides with fire and sword. Yes, finally they resisted so strongly against everything that had somehow a spiritual smell, that everyone who ventured to speak aloud or to write about something which was only by far in relation with a spirit, was killed without mercy. And so, it was then also no more possible to treat the too high pride and the too unmerciful hearts of those people.

[3] Those people were very inventive in earthly things and they invented already many thousands of earthly years ago a kind of explosive. When this was ignited, it destroyed everything. If you would pile up about 10,000 pounds of those terrible explosives at about 1,000 men heights deep in a cave under the mountain Lebanon, and then set it alight, then it all would ignite in one and the same moment, and the whole big, high mountain would burst asunder into many pieces, just as the Hanochites before Noah had done with many a mountain by which the inner floodgates of the Earth opened up and all did then perish in the high tidal waves.

[4] Look, with such terrible inventions that were inspired by their devils, the people of the now destroyed planet carried out their criminal practices, and finally also on a very large scale. They made war, and one undermined the country of the other, deeply on all sides, and they filled the mines with large quantities of those devilish explosives. This was then ignited in a cunning manner and destroyed the very big country. With such attempts to

destroy the country, they got on and on, and they made also deeper and bigger holes in their big earth that was almost 2,000 times bigger than this Earth, but finally they came too deep, by which the inner chambers of that earth – which by nature were also filled at all sides with primary fire elements – burst quickly and heavily into flames. And look, that inner force of fire pulled the whole big planet out of its joints and made it explode into all directions, and the wicked people had reached their end, together with their earth.

[5] I knew indeed that it would happen that way, and it was also My intention for this Earth to become what it is now. Originally, this Earth corresponded to the most humble smallest part in the body of a human being, namely the lowest little knot of the skin nerve of the little toe on the left foot, although not what concerns the place, but, as said, what the spiritual meaning of humility is concerned. And now it is the carrier of My actual children who, who out of their own free will should conform and educate themselves to My will that is revealed to them. (GGJ Book 19, chap. 24)

ABOUT THE SUN

Note: In order to understand more of this obviously very complex subject, which in fact illuminates all life in the Solar system, one needs to read The Natural Sun, and maybe also The Spiritual Sun (vol. 1, vol. 2), which puts everything in the context of the spiritual creation and unveils countless things about the afterlife, particularly the most important subject of the destiny of earthly children after death – in the Kingdom of Children on the Spiritual Sun (Spiritual Sun vol. 2, chap. 67 on).

Here we have added just a few excerpts from the Great Gospel of John and for the sake of natural knowledge, a few initial chapters from The Natural Sun, especially dealing with the light of the sun and the observable cosmic phenomena related to the sun.

PERFECTION OF SUN IN COMPARISON TO ITS PLANET

1. Now lift your eyes from the earth to the sun, which is a true image of the reborn! Look closely and you will notice that there sometimes appear spots on its belt. Behold, from a natural point of view they are eruptions from within, as from the volcanoes of the earth. They represent eruptions of the Deity's wrath and small indications of It's all-destructive might which, according to the nature of the world, always makes itself partly known on earth through more or less violent storms, depending on the size of the spots. (The Household of God vol. 1, chap. 6)

[NS 1.5] In brief: **the perfect planet sun is in the natural sense the complete epitome of all its planetary-world children; or, in this perfect planet is manifested vitally, more perfect in a natural sense, everything that occurs in whatever planet, moon or comet.** For better

comprehension therefore, we shall cite a few examples:

[NS 1.6] The soil of your planet is dead, hard, stony and not capable of bringing forth anything without the light of the sun. **The sun's soil on the other hand is soft and gentle, and not stony or sandy, as the softness of human flesh**, or for still greater comprehension, it is as elastic as human flesh, or for still greater comprehension, it is elastic nearly throughout; so that none who happen to fall on the ground would suffer painful injury, the impact being as upon an air-cushion. It is not however of a tough elastic composure like your so-called rubber, but completely loose and not only elastic as a whole but in **all its particles, which in themselves are globules filled with true life-ether**.

[NS 1.7] Such is indeed also the case with the soil of your planet, but the globules are **brittle** and so do not yield to a blow or fall, but rather compress further. And, if lying undisturbed alongside one another for many consecutive years, they grip together so stubbornly as to turn to stone, then offering still more stubborn resistance in the natural state than they did in their separate units, for which reason a planet's vegetation must needs be more meager than upon the perfect sun-planet.

[NS 1.8] Because on a planetary body such as your Earth, a rather rough seed, with its germ first has to decay, and then through this very process cause the surrounding soil to simultaneously decay or soften so that the germ then liberated can absorb its appropriate ether sustenance from the softened earth globules. Whereupon it has to immediately drive a large number of rootlets between the earth particles, softening them therewith and then crushing them through its growing bulk to gain additional plant-growth substance.

[NS 1.9] Is this necessary upon the perfect sun planet as well? Behold, here the difference is immense.

[NS 1.10] Upon the sun, no tree of any variety, nor bush or plant has any root or seed, growing and arising like your original stone-moss, mildew or mushroom; except that these growths are not as transitory and of such short duration as the aforementioned terrestrial ones; hence, where such forces cause something to grow, they continue to grow on perpetually. And even where the physical sun-dwellers, as it were, hew it down, this growth is not killed therewith but the chopped tree or picked plant soon renews itself. Since **the roots of such growths are not crudely material but more like fiery ether-veins**, this vegetative force, after said removal, gathers itself up and grows forth with new splendour and glory.

[NS 1.11] Some may say: well, if these growths cannot be terminated, will they not take over all areas upon this planet so that no other freely moving being can persist beside them?

[NS 1.12] But this is by no means the case, because **the physical people of this perfect planet have a much greater willpower than the vegetative force of the solar soil. Wherefore no tree, bush, plant or blade of grass grows upon the sun without the participation of the human will. Human will therefore, is the only endlessly manifold, diverse seed for all vegetation upon this perfect planet**. Hence a tree or plant of any shape only grows upon the sun's ground where sun-man wants it. Wherefore there is no permanent and uniform species in the plant-kingdom upon this perfect planet, it is always responding to the prevailing spontaneous will of a person. Once a human has called forth a tree or plant from the ground however, only

that person can also exterminate it, or if someone else received empowerment from the producer.

[NS 1.13] **Wherefore, there is a truly limitless diversity in the plant kingdom upon the solar earth; for no two similar plants can be found between two adjacent neighbours**, because each entices up different plants from the ground they occupy. And were one of you to journey through the extensive solar areas for many thousands of years, he would indeed constantly come upon new and wondrous species and forms; but he shall not find two plants that completely resemble each other. Behold, from this example alone you can already appreciate why the sun is a perfect planet. The same thing occurs on each heavenly or smaller planet too, but imperfectly.

[NS 1.14] **Likewise upon your Earth, existing plants can be altered, grafted or improved but in a much more cumbersome and restricted way. Only in the spiritual domain is there evidence of similar perfection in humans on other planets too, as for instance the fruits of poetic imagination, whether in the conceptual language, as expressed in words or the language of creative arts, or through corresponding pictures with the aid of paints and other suitable materials; but most of all through the language of tones with which the composer can unfold supreme diversity, if his spirit is attuned in that field. But even this apparent perfection upon the planets is only a dim image of what is found in every thinkable subject upon the perfect sun planet.**

[NS 1.15] That the sun is a perfect planet and hence must be made up of everything planetary can be seen from the fact that **everything upon the planets is formed through the sun's radiating light**. The difference between the perfect and imperfect planet can be seen only from the fact that all forms upon the latter arising from the light of the sun are necessarily determinate and not easily changeable and are even capable of counting; whereas upon the perfect solar planet, all forms are free and have no restriction other than the will of man, being therefore countless and infinitely different.

[NS 1.16] **It can happen sometimes that even upon the imperfect planets through the effect of sunlight some more ancient species die out, whilst completely different ones come into being. But such cases on the planets are rare and the change and transition period requires a far lengthier period than upon the perfect sun-planet.**

[NS 1.17] **In this way upon your terrestrial body, several thousand tree, bush, plant and grass species have indeed perished, impressions of them having been found between layers of rock. Several primordial species of giant trees also have perished their wood now being found as hard coal. Likewise a large number of giant animals have completely vanished from existence as for instance the mammoth and a great many of yonder large winged amphibians still known as lizards.**

[NS 1.18] **Thus, even the gigantic bodies of some men have perished, who in primordial times were known by the term giants, together with several species of giant birds and also many fish not found among all the contemporary ones, except in some rare cases embedded within stones sometimes in well-preserved form.**

[NS 1.19] But, as said, all these changes upon an imperfect planet firstly proceed very slowly and not as markedly differentiated from their succeeding forms as the constant changes upon the perfect sun planet.

[NS 1.20] It is for this reason that the sun can be called a perfect planet, because whatever is present upon the planets also is present upon its ground in a most perfect equivalence and in the greatest and most diverse life-like abundance. From this it must be clear to all that the sun must truly be a perfect planet, since it is the complete embodiment of everything comprising a planet from its mid-point through to all its parts and of everything manifesting on its surface. For were it not so, how could its rays call forth its equivalence upon the cosmic bodies? (The Natural Sun)

THE SUN'S LIGHT AND HEAT

THE SUN AND ITS LIGHT. THE EYE

[6] However, the sun as such is no fire, but what you can perceive as light is the beaming of its atmospheric surface that is caused by the rotation of the sun itself around its own axis and even more so by its extremely fast movement around a middle sun that is much further away from it. These movements of the sun in the vast ether space result in a big electric action. Through that, its brilliance of light is the same as your flashes of lightning, but with a much greater intensity and with the difference that the enormous process of the flashes of lightning continues uninterruptedly on the air surface of the sun while a flash of lightning on this Earth develops only to a small extent here and there by an increased friction of parts of the air and will therefore flash only for a very short time.

[7] But there are also regions and certain spots on this Earth above which lightning matter develops to a much larger extent and will therefore greatly lighten that spot for hours.

[8] If someone wants to convince himself he should travel to those regions of middle Africa where the highest and most extensive mountains of that continent are located, and there he will see many of such electric appearances. But he will be even more discouraged when often electrical storms will come over these regions by which men can then better lock himself up in the deepest and darkest cellar because of the countless flashes of lightning and its cracking of thunder instead of admiring outside the lights of the dangerous, often numerous flashes of lightning. (GGJ Book 24, chap. 41)

[2] I will put the sun very small before your eyes. Firstly you can see here a rather big ball with a diameter of 1 man's height surrounded by a powerful, white radiance. This ball which represents the sun may not be surrounded by the full strength of the light of the sun, otherwise you will not be able to look at it more closely. So let it be sufficient for you to know that this ball represents the sun.

[3] Look, the radiance, which surrounds the ball, is the own atmosphere of this celestial body which completely surrounds it. The real sun, which in its entirety is about 1,000 times 1,000 times greater than this Earth, has a radiance that is a lot more powerful.

But be attentive now, I will open up this radiant surrounding for a few moments, so that you will be able to see how the actual solid sun globe looks like and also that it was created by the Lord for still a lot of other reasons than only to illuminate and to warm up the other celestial bodies.” (GGJ Book 22, chap. 97)

[3] If the sun would be a completely dark lump, as it, despite its size, could as well be like black limestone, it would not bring about any natural life on the worlds. However, its inner extraordinary, for your understanding admittedly still incomprehensible organic construction is composed to such an extent, that from its inner intestines continuously a lot of fine air types (gases) must develop. By that the exceedingly large sun body is forced to turn around its own axis, which rotating movement brings the large atmosphere of the sun into constant friction with the surrounding ether (primordial air), by which, secondly, the activity of the countless many nature spirits inside the large sun-atmosphere are constantly agitated anew, which activity in turn is then transferred to the nature spirits resting in the ether to such an extent, that they, as very easily being agitated, within one moment for more than two-hundred thousand field-lanes (1 field-lane = 125 steps?) in a straight line away from the sun are also agitated and in each subsequent moment for the same distance further and further, and for each following moment (equal to one second) still further and further into for you immeasurable distances away from the sun.

[4] Through this co-excitement of the primordial nature-spirits in the immeasurable space of creation, the original light of the sun is allotted in a manner, which I have explained to you already extensively, to the in its region orbiting earth bodies or planets and causes in the smaller atmospheres of the planets a similar agitation of the already more dense nature-spirits, where, the lower down the more intensely the agitation is observed and felt, since the spirits becoming more and more dense. Since when rubbing two stones against each other, the friction will certainly be more intense, than when rubbing two feathers against each other, which is also the reason why it is in the deep valleys of the earth more lighter and warmer than on the highest mountain peaks of the earth.

[5] But somebody among you who is good with calculations might think: ‘Yes, if this is effectuated by the reproduction of the sun- and every other light, then the light must be the same everywhere, and it is then impossible to distinguish the picture of the sun more separate and by far stronger illuminated, than the other light-firmament!’

[6] Yes, I say to you, this would be infallibly the case, if I not had made the eye in such a way, that all light and reflected light of everything illuminated and the most excited contour rays, originating by a certain backward effect, are cutting each other as lines with a certain angle, and reach the highly sensitive retina through a very tiny opening and from there the even more sensitive optic nerve.

[7] By this arrangement all only simple excited light outflows are eliminated, and only the main contour rays reach as broken up (diffracted?) the highly sensitive retina and from there the optic nerve, through which only then the picture is engraved by the suitable organs on the little brain boards in a picture corresponding manner or in corresponding signs and as such presented to the soul to see.

[8] If the eye would not be constructed in such a way, you of course would not see a separate sun as a light picture, but everything would be a homogenous sea of light, equal to what various enraptured people have seen spiritually, in which they could not even discern their own I as a being in the general light. (GGJ Book 10, chap. 51)

60. THE NATURAL SUN

[1] (Jarah:) You see, the sun is also, just like our Earth, an inhabitable and also fully inhabited planet; only it is a thousand times a thousand times larger than this Earth of ours, which, as you see, is not small either. But the light that is emitted by that great world is not the inhabited ground of the sun, but instead only the air surrounding it entirely, whose smoothest surface, constantly rubbing firmly against the surrounding ether in all directions, firstly creates an uncountable amount of the strongest flashes of light all at one time, and secondly takes in the light from eons of suns onto this such an enormous reflective surface and then sends it out again in all directions.

[2] The Earth, as well as many other earths, which we call planets, is illuminated and heated **through such a light by this sun of ours. However the heat does not come to the Earth along with the light from the sun, but instead it is created on the spot by the light.**

[3] **The light truly comes from far away, but the heat is only created here, and namely through the fact that the certain natural spirits in the air, in the water and in the Earth are put into great motion through the light. And exactly this activity creates what we feel as heat,** and at an even higher activity by the previously mentioned spirits, as heat, and we call them thus. But as the light can always be increased more and more into infinity, likewise the warmth and the heat can be increased.

[4] But, **you will ask, who can exist on the sun then? For because the light must be the strongest there, the heat must also be no less! It is not so. Hardly a thousandth of a thousandth part of all the strength of the sun's light can penetrate to the inside of the actual body of the sun, and therefore it is not much brighter and warmer on the surface of the sun than here on our Earth,** and God's creations can therefore exist and live there just like on this Earth. Only there can be no night there, because everything on the sun finds itself in its own indestructible light.

[5] The inhabitants of the sun therefore know nothing about night – but they can still see the stars and all the planets circling the sun along with our Earth very well during their eternal day. This makes the extremely pure air, reaching 1,200 hours out in all directions around the sun, which is truly dulled from time to time by many and very dense clouds, but which also has very cloudless periods and areas where the outer worlds can be very well seen and observed, much better than that of any other planet.

[6] The sun rotates around its own axis, but not within almost twenty-five hours like this Earth of ours, but instead within twenty-nine days. The inhabitants of the sun can therefore see the whole sky during this period, particularly the inhabitants of the middle belt, which according to my feeling must be the wisest and most beautiful people of the sun. The inhabitants of the other belts correspond more to the various planets.

[7] But as far as the inner construction of the enormously large body of the sun is concerned, my feeling tells me that even more planets are hidden inside the other like in a hollow ball and could be separated from each other by distances of two, three and four thousand hours, which is not to be taken as something concrete, because these internal suns often stretch out very far, to shrink back to the normal state then another time. The hollow spaces are either filled with water or with all sorts of air.

[8] But why things must be like this, I cannot tell you; for only the Lord and Master of eternity sitting beside me now knows about it. If you want to learn more, you must turn to this One and Only!”

[9] Cornelius says: “I thank you, my dearest, very friendliest little child, for the message that you have just given me, which even I with my reason accept in full belief from the alpha to the omega; for I cannot find anything contradictory there. But how far must the sun be from our Earth since it appears so small to us despite being such an enormously large world?”

[10] Jarah says: “There is no measure for that on this Earth; the Egyptians however had such a thing, and the later descendents – but in Europe and not in Asia – will invent this measuring stick again. But I can nonetheless tell you that an arrow which was shot from the Earth with all force towards the sun would have to travel almost a full twenty Earth years in the least in order to reach the sun!

[11] Now you can work it out yourself. Measure the time that a flying arrow needs to travel a thousand human paces; you will find that the arrow at all speed nonetheless needs two instants of time to carry itself across a thousand human paces. But an hour needs 1,800 of such double moments; and a day has 24 hours, and a year consists of 365 days, which is well-known to you. If you now know that and can count just a little, you will soon see how far the sun is from the Earth! I cannot tell you anymore; for even if I knew it too, I would not have the yardstick and the appropriate number! Imagine 40 times 1,000 times 1,000 hours of journey, and you have the distance of the Earth from the sun more or less accurately!” (GGJ Book 7, chap. 60)

ABOUT SUNLIGHT. THE ATMOSPHERE AS LIGHT-SHELL.

[NS 4.1] When examining the sun we shall first look at its light sphere, because the sun becomes sun only by virtue of its surrounding sphere.

[NS 4.2] What is this light-sphere from the natural aspect? It is the atmospheric air-sphere around the actual solar planet and has such a powerful shine upon the outer surface only gradually darkening towards the planet itself, so much so that from the actual solar planet there is an unhindered view into the universe through the light-substance sphere, as from other planets. And this light sphere, through which no view is possible from a planet of the actual solar body, is totally transparent from the solar planet itself.

[NS 4.3] Here you will ask: how can one look unhindered through this most intense light-mass into the endless distances, when it is the sheerest impossibility to look into the inner solar planet through this light-mass?

[NS 4.4] The reason is simple and lies nearer to you than you will believe. A simple, well known phenomenon shall make it clear. If you stand in front of the window of a house from which the sun's rays are being reflected into your eye, what do you see? Nothing but the blinding reflection of the sun from the window creating an insurmountable obstacle to seeing what is behind the window. Shall it also be an obstacle to someone standing behind the window looking out and accurately observing everything outside the window, assuming the windowpane is clean? Not in the least! Whilst you see nothing but the shining-white glass from the outside, the person standing inside shall easily be able to count your hairs.

[NS 4.5] Behold, it is also the same with the sun, as its brilliant shine is nothing other than, in the first instance, the rays taken up from billions of suns each reflecting itself endlessly off this out-stretched solar air-minor surface; however just as the sun itself is endlessly reflected off solid land and especially water objects from any other planet, it is mostly reflected off the continuous air-surface surrounding a planet.

[NS 4.6] You will ask: why is our planet Earth along with some other planets not engulfed with powerful light like the sun, since each planet, like the sun, is located amidst billions of suns? And if so, how about the moon, which would also have to shine as powerfully as the sun, since it can take up the rays from the same billions of suns?

[NS 4.7] To show you how misguided this assertion is, I shall again take you through an example. Take a number of glass spheres of which the smallest shall be no larger than a large grain of sand; then one the size of a hemp seed, another the size of a pea, another like a hazel nut, another like a walnut; another like an average apple, the next like a double fist, and one like a human head: and so on up to a sphere of two meters in diameter. Place all these spheres in a sun-lit place and then watch the sun's reflection from each. On the smallest globule you shall see hardly more than a point of light, whilst from the second one you shall see a more powerful point of light. From the third the sparkle shall already affect your eye considerably. The fourth reflected sun shall already show a measurable diameter and you shall not tolerate its shine for long. The light from further globes shall be blinding, and its diameter more marked. With the human head-size, the diameter shall reach that of a large lentil and you shall not be able to look at it with the naked eye. But the reflection from the last sphere shall have the diameter of one inch, making it even less possible to view with the naked eye.

[NS 4.8] Behold, as it is with the light-reception of these globes, so it is also with the diverse heavenly spheres. Those fixed stars or rather distant suns, which you see from Earth as only shimmering points of light; these same points of light, especially those you call magnitudes one, two and three, appear in size to the inhabitants of Jupiter as twenty, ten and five Kreuzer pieces of silver. How so?

[NS 4.9] Because the "glass globe" Jupiter is already nearly four thousand times the size of your Earth, hence it has to receive the image of the distant suns on a necessarily larger scale than your much smaller Earth planet; for which reason Jupiter, in spite of its far greater distance from the sun, nevertheless has a much more powerful light than the much nearer planet Mars, and also your Earth.

[NS 4.10] Consider the fact that the sun is more than a million times the size of your Earth, and

it speaks for itself that even such distant suns of this galaxy must call forth an intense light image from the sun's atmospheric surface, to the extent that distant solar regions which, even to the aided eye on Earth, appear only as a point of nebula on the sun reflecting with a diameter of one to three inches, shining so powerfully that you would not tolerate its image with the naked eye, even for one second.

[NS 4.11] Now consider the images of nearby suns, which not infrequently are reflected with an image of between a hundred and a thousand square miles (German) in area; multiply these countless sun images upon the solar atmospheric sphere surface, and you shall arrive at such light-intensity as to make you shudder.

[NS 4.12] Behold, this is the reason for your daily planetary solar light. This shall explain the preceding matter and enable you to comprehend how the inhabitants of the solar planet can easily look through the apparent light-sphere of the sun, whilst looking inwards is the sheerest impossibility for the eye of the flesh.

[NS 4.13] Now that we know this: I nevertheless see a well-hidden question in you that says: this solar shine-theory seems fairly good, namely that the suns in aggregate light each other up thus. But if each sun shines like that, it begs the question, from where do the suns in total take their light, seeing that each individual one receives it only from rays of other suns, saying as much that no sun has its own light, but bristles only with the reflection of other suns' light. Whence do these other suns then derive their light? Because if the above mentioned light-theory is completely accurate, then each sun is completely dark in itself. Where does the mutual reflecting come from then?

[NS 4.14] Behold, this is a fairly good question. But since the answer to this question must be rather complex for your comprehension, it shall follow in the next revelation. And therewith we will finish for today! (The Natural Sun, chap. 4)

THE CENTRAL SUNS' OWN LIGHT. THE REFLECTED LIGHT OF THE LOWER SUNS.

[NS 5.1] How all the suns taken together shine individually through reflection from the atmospheric surface of other suns shall be shown to you now, through another easy example. Take a room whose walls are made of polished glass, backed by the necessary metal compound to make them into a complete mirror. Imagine furthermore that this room is fully spherical internally, like a large hollow ball. Now fill this room with all kinds of suspended spheres of polished glass or metal. Bring a chandelier with a powerful light into the middle of this room and then look at all the small, polished balls hanging in this hollow-sphere room, all seem to be self-shining bodies on every side. How does this come about?

[NS 5.2] It is easy to work out. The mirror-smooth walls reflect the chandelier light, not diminished but rather focused back unto the chandelier. In this way all the suspended balls are shone upon from all sides many-fold; firstly from the chandelier directly, secondly from the light reflected from the walls, which taken together form a concave hollow mirror

with its focus exactly at the centre of the room. Thirdly light comes from mutual reflections of their light, which also is again taken up and thrown back by the mirrored walls; and finally the reflection of the mirrored walls upon one another.

[NS 5.3] Behold, this image more than adequately answers the question raised because just as it is with the light shining within our hollow ball, so it is also within the great reality. Instead of the minored ball, think of the now familiar "shell-globe" which, although beyond your concept on a cosmic scale, consists of a kind of ether water-mass. For the chandelier substitute the truly endlessly great central sun, which upon its limitlessly outstretched areas is surrounded by the most supremely intense shine, fiery flames (generated by the spirits, who are either commencing or completing their purification operation upon their return); wherewith you have all the necessary aspects for your answer. The light from this immense central sun travels right up to the walls of the aforementioned shell-globe, from where once again it is reflected through space and solar regions beyond your grasp in outreach. But yet, that which is so immense, is for My eyes, hardly bigger than a grain of sand, which you toy with in your hand.

[NS 5.4] Since all suns have the capacity to take up and reflect the light image of another sun from its atmospheric surface, the way a minor takes up and reflects light, has been explained, you shall comprehend the powerful shine of the sun, being aware of the existence of a self-shining "sun chandelier" within this shell-globe, its light penetrating right up to the walls of the shell-globe, thereby already lighting up half of every sun, the other half being lit by reflection from the outer walls: which causes countless mutual shining to be reflected.

[NS 5.5] If your thinking is somewhat focused, then the source of a sun's powerful light should no longer intrigue you.

[NS 5.6] Knowing this now, you shall further comprehend the shining of each individual sun if I say unto you that, notwithstanding the above, each sun also has its own light, on account of its indwelling spirits, whose intensity however is nowhere near that which you see; their own light consists of the facilitation of the solar body's atmospheric top to vividly and perfectly absorb and reflect the light radiation from the central sun and the light reflected from the shell-globe walls and other suns. This also is the reason for the existence upon every solar body of so-called volcanoes, especially in their equatorial regions. What these volcanoes are however, manifesting as black spots to the aided eye, and how the solar atmospheric capacity to absorb light is maintained through them, shall be the subject of our next communication. (The Natural Sun, chap. 5)

THE ETHERIC ATMOSPHERE OF THE COSMIC BODIES AND COSMIC BODY SYSTEMS. THE LARGEST COSMIC BODIES' COMBINATION - A SHELL-GLOBE.

[NS 6.1] Having found out from whence the suns take their light and how they reflect same, a philosopher may say: I have nothing against this solar-light theory, and it has a lot going for it; yet it must be shown from where, the said, main central sun obtains its peculiar flame-light! And what in actuality is this shining from these presumed flames?

How are these flames produced? Of what order is this eternal combustion material that it resists consumption through powerfully shining flames?

[NS 6.2] Behold, this is a profound question, but there is a still more profound one begging to be asked: although the whole thing sounds quite acceptable, it nevertheless is highly questionable whether this shell-globe really exists and whether it really contains such an immense, burning central sun. If this can be proven, then we scientists and astronomers shall indeed accept the thing; but until such proof is presented, we cannot regard the entire shining hypotheses as anything other than a successful and clever result of poetic imagination.

[NS 6.3] Behold, here you have almost verbatim the remonstrations we may encounter in the natural sphere. To preclude this critical philosopher from turning to the author demanding proof, rather than having already proven it herein, we shall encounter this in a practical way.

[NS 6.4] Concerning the shell-globe, this has countless corresponding equivalents in even the smallest being, as well as in a planet or a sun and, in short, in everything you care to look at. Where is the object whose many component parts are not surrounded by a shell, rind or skin?

[NS 6.5] Examine the human or animal eye! It totally corresponds to a shell-globe, within the centre of which the crystal pupil is found, which firstly, and especially with many animals, has its own light and takes up the light of other objects like unto a sun of whatever magnitude, found within a shell-globe. Examine the walls of the eye from within, how, after taking up all the rays received from without through the crystal lense, they multiply this light with the light of that very lense, before casting it into every thinkable distance. For you must know that you do not see the objects themselves but only their respective images, on account of their being taken up by the black rear minor retina (skin) through the crystalline lense and afterwards instantly reflected outward fully lit up. Only then do you behold the objects at their natural location outside of you. For were you to desire seeing the objects themselves then you could only see them in their actual size, whereupon seeing a dust particle now would seem like an elephant-sized animal afterwards, and even a planet-sized being with the spiritual eye.

[NS 6.6] The fact that you see all things through the eye's shell-globe-like composition in a much reduced image is proven by the fact that all objects regardless of how minute can under the microscope be magnified to an extraordinary degree, the magnification being nothing other than the steady approach of the studied object, or rather its light image towards the object's actual size.

[NS 6.7] Were this not so, then under such magnification it would be surprising if several and sometimes countless concise details could not be discovered, which the eye as it is, cannot detect. Say whether such detection does not prove that the naked eye cannot possibly see the actual objects but only their extremely reduced image along the above mentioned lines? (How otherwise could entire hordes of infusoria and other little animals be discovered in a droplet of water the size of the top of a knitting-needle?).

[NS 6.8] (translation missing) Wer da nur ein wenig wahrhaft geweckteren Geistes ist, der muß ja hier nahe auf den ersten Blick zwischen dem Auge, einem Planeten, einer Sonne und sonach auch einer Hülsglobe die Ähnlichkeit entdecken.

[NS 6.9] Man likewise has a corresponding semblance to all this. What is his heart from the natural aspect? Is it not the central sun of the whole body? And all the countless nerves and fibres, secondary suns, etc? The outer skin as the shell however stretches over the entire organism. Could man actually exist without this outer cover, which is a good and effective protection from the entire inner physical organism for him and indeed every animal? Therewith we have another corresponding image of a shell-globe!

[NS 6.10] Look at a bird's egg. This is the same? In the broadest sense a replica of an entire shell-globe or central sun by itself or a secondary sun, or a planet or likewise of every existing whole object. Likewise you can consider a planet, and with a little thought you shall see that without an outer skin the planet's endurance cannot be imagined; just keep removing one external particle after another, and you shall ultimately come to the removal of the final particle, for the same needs an outer cover for its existence through which its parts are enclosed and held together.

[NS 6.11] In short, wherever a life is manifested, a suitable organism has to be on hand for this life-manifestation, whose parts are so positioned that one reaches into the other with great precision, one organic part driving, pulling and awakening another, like a clock, where one wheel engages, pulls, drives and awakens another.

[NS 6.12] Would the clock-wheels effect what they do, if their pins were not solidly mounted above and below, or so to say covered, within which cover they can be engaged for systematic movement? If however all this is on hand, what is still lacking for the wheels to turn? A central sun, and this is the spring. Wherefore the clock could not exist without firstly a cover for all wheels and secondly an inner driving force.

[NS 6.13] Thus it is so with the most insignificant plant's organism, which firstly has to have an outer cover, within which a suitable central organism has to be placed and that once again, effectively from the centre of the plant, where the enlivening power, like the light of the central sun, can act through the entire organism, vitalizing right through to the outer enclosure, where this force once again arrests itself, returning to the centre. Could this be effected without the enclosure? Indeed not, for without a container not a drop of water can be delivered home, let alone an organic life maintained.

[...]

[NS 6.15] The same is the case with a planet without which firstly no planet would be thinkable and even less capable of providing a base for manifold life. Even more is this the case with a sun which is already a central point for an entire planetary system and hence must have a several-fold enclosure, akin to the heart within man's body, because its organism for the larger action has to be much more diverse and perfect than that of another planet. And thus every planetary system with its sun at its centre has its own etheric enclosure within which the entire planetary system moves, lives, mutually attracting, driving and awakening itself.

[NS 6.16] This is even more the case with the magnitude of a succeeding central sun around which up to several million smaller suns orbit with their planets and hence represents a much more grandiose and more diverse active organism than that of a smaller sun with its planets. Behold, these millions of suns in clusters also have their ether enclosed, the reason such distant solar regions can be observed as sharply delineated nebulae which would be impossible without this skin enclosing the ether; which in human

as well as animal bodies can be compared to a tiny skin around each individual nerve without which it could neither live nor endure.

[NS 6.17] You are aware that these solar regions in rum have their own central body around which they move and are vitalized by the force of this central body and its still wider shell or self-contained skin or ether. This solar-region conglomerate i.e. where several or rather an immense number of solar regions around a still larger central body, together comprise a still wider solar region, which is in turn enclosed by a still greater skin or ether. And finally these solar conglomerates orbit in vast numbers around a common, bigger central point namely around the truly self-shining central sun, being one and all in life-giving action within an exceedingly out-stretched enclosure or skin. And this is then a shell-globe or a perfect independent solar body.

[NS 6.18] What would happen to this body if this most essential outer water skin or ether were taken from it? Ultimately, the same as what would happen to an eye if the outer cornea were removed or as the shell removed from an egg, or the sheath from a plant or the skin from an animal or finally the outer crust from a planet and that to all the component parts of this immense solar body. This would be the case with the entire solar body. It would partly liquefy, partly dry up, partly scatter infinitely and finally be extinguished and pass away. Hence we have established that it is necessarily for this shell-globe to exist as a complete solar conglomerate and hence also have an inner driving spring or general central sun as well. And our scientists who belittle this theory should now try again to present it as a clever poetic hypothesis!

[NS 6.19] Wherefore, this only leaves us to prove how the central sun shines and blazes. Once we have done that, we can cheerfully and peacefully settle down to behold all the glories and wonders of the fields and the volcanoes of our sun. (The Natural Sun, chap. 6)

THE SUNS' OWN LIGHT

[NS 7.1] Concerning the basis for the shining of a flame, this has actually been dealt with in the course of revelations about "The Fly". A sequel nevertheless may serve here to give deeper understanding of this phenomenon.

[NS 7.2] You are aware of the spiritual in its absolute sense not being able to maintain itself without some outer enclosure or organ through which it alone is capable of manifesting. Regarding the envelop, this in itself is nothing other than My love-will, which embraces the spiritual with its mercy, directing it inwards, placing it within some order, whereby it can carry out some part of My overall will and hence achieve some purpose corresponding to My eternal order. Behold, this thing is so!

[NS 7.3] What happens when some force, hidden by the shell of My love-power, regardless of how feeble or other circumstances or effects, is prompted, shaken or thrust? It is thereby thrust out of its order, or what amounts to the same thing, out of its equilibrium, feeling restricted or inhibited thereby, seeking to either restore its former tolerable state or, if overly antagonized, to rupture its entire organism and go over into an absolute (unbound) state?

[NS 7.4] Now consider the diameter of a central sun being such that in a straight line it would even take light, over a trillion years to cover the distance; the size or volume of such a body would be of a phenomenal order from the natural aspect. And if such a body were endlessly colossal for your concepts, would not such endless bulk of matter towards its mid-point, exert an inconceivable pressure from every side?

[NS 7.5] This is for sure; for think of the weight of just one mountain upon your trivial cosmic body; then think of the planet's weight and then that of your entire sun which firstly is a million times bigger than your Earth and hence also harbours a gravitational pull a million times that of your Earth. For were this not so, then it could not attract entire cosmic bodies many thousands of millions of miles distant in such a way that they are unable to escape its region. And in proportion to this gravitational pull in a body also is the weight through the multiplied pull of this body.

[NS 7.6] But now consider that all suns, central suns, planets and comets taken together hardly make up a millionth part of this main primordial central sun and how mighty its gravitational pull must be and how mighty the pull towards its centre!

[NS 7.7] What does matter consist of? You are aware of matter being nothing other than the spiritual or spirits under captivity (condensed). If however, even upon the terrestrial body through collision between two stones, several tightly captive potencies often break loose; and somewhere in the Earth's interior, where the pressure from without becomes too mighty, powerful explosions can ensue without much delay, whose fiery effect can destroy huge mountains and extensive continental stretches. Yet if you trace this back to its cause, it is some sixty-four cubic metres of powerfully pressured spirits captive within matter seeking to throw off and rupture their shackles, seeking liberty to join many other spirits to break loose along the way. If therefore this is the case upon and in the Earth (something already introduced by comparison at the outset) then transpose this miniature relationship of your planet to the central sun. Then you will realize what pressures captive spirits constantly have to bear and this for the merciful reasons that, as mighty captives they are constantly reawakened to life through the mighty pressure.

[NS 7.8] On that account this central sun is also full to excess with the most immense so-called volcanoes, or fire-spewers of which the smallest has a diameter to make room for thirty billion of your suns, to say nothing of the largest of the craters upon this central sun!

[NS 7.9] Now you know that the shine is produced through the flashing or vibrations of the spiritual powers within the shell in which they are enclosed. The heftier the stirring up of a captive spirit within the aforementioned shell through an exterior pressure, knock or blow, the more intense the vibrations it produces and the more blinding the manifestation, that is the shining of a flame or spark. Where however can such spiritual potencies be more mightily pressured, pushed or struck than upon this central sun?

[NS 7.10] Due to these conditions, a spark shines so intensely there, that no human eye could bear it for a moment. Verily I say unto you: if a spark the size of a heather seed a thousand (German) miles above your Earth would ignite with the same light-intensity as it ignites upon this arch-primordial central sun, then through its radiation-vehemence, the Earth would in one moment evaporate like a water droplet upon a white-hot plate.

[NS 7.11] Now imagine the entire immense, chief central sun covered with such supremely intense light-flames and judge for yourselves the outreach or distance of such rays, as the

flying excursion of the liberated spirits! This will give you an idea of the effect of such a general "chandelier" sun within the solar-universes chamber of a shell-globe. If you have understood this now, you shall also find it easy to comprehend in what way every small planetary sun as well as every planet can within themselves develop their own light, where the intensity of its peculiar light is always commensurate with the size of its volume and hence gravitational force.

[NS 7.12] Upon a terrestrial sphere for example, you can still look at a candle flame with ease -why? Because through its combustion the spirits bound within its wick and fatty matter are aroused only to an insignificant extent easily able through a low vibration intensity to destroy their surrounding (air) bubbles to then go over into free reign. Less easily are you able to look into a blacksmith's forge because the residual spirits within the coal need a heftier stirring in order to free themselves from their prisons by more intense vibrations. Even less ably shall you bear the light of those flames blazing and flashing forth from a fire-spewing mountain as these have their inception in much heftier agitation of the spirits within the Earth's interior.

[NS 7.13] Transpose this to the sun which escalates all relationships a million-fold and you will see how every sun is able to develop its own light through its volcanoes. The sun's own light nevertheless would still be far too feeble to completely light up and warm distant planets. But this sun's own light nevertheless admirably serves to, as you would say, keep the surface of the solar atmosphere "minor smooth" and in a most pure condition, in order to take up the light of the chief central sun and through same the light of all other suns lit up by it.

[NS 7.14] Therewith, we have disposed of another main obstacle and answered the above mentioned question. Wherefore we can, as said above, quietly start moving about upon our sun and admiring its wondrous splendour

[NS 7.15] But brace yourselves, for verily you shall not encounter so-called kid's stuff here. For everything presenting itself to your gaze upon this perfect planet shall be exceptional in size, loftiness, sublime and deep gravity! Nevertheless not today, but next time. (The Natural Sun, chap. 7)

THE ORIGIN OF SUN-SPOTS

[NS 8.1] You will frequently have observed that the sun, usually at its equator, exhibits spots of every size around which the aided eye detects a rampart-like padding behind which a light is waving in all directions, which the astronomers have labelled flares. The question has often come up among the worldly learned as to what these spots might be, whilst many hypotheses have never yielded certainty.

[NS 8.2] You shall however this time receive a definite answer. How shall we go about giving you a definite answer to this phenomenon? You will of course say: that's easy. You only have to tell us and we shall believe. That is so indeed, but what I say here may one day come before the eyes of the worldly-wise. Shall they also necessarily believe what I tell you about it? Not at all. This kind is without faith. They do not even necessarily believe

it is I, or that a God exists at all, as Revelation has shown, but at the most what their exceedingly wise reason invents. Wherefore as said, they would not believe a mere account but explain it away as the invention of poetic imagination.

[NS 8.3] Wherefore, we also must stand on quite different feet and set these foxes a quite peculiar trap which would not just trap their foot but grab such clever beings by their entire body. How to go about it? Just a little patience and we shall have it.

[NS 8.4] If you drill a sphere exactly through its centre and mount it on a spindle, immersing and rotating it inside water and then lift it out of the water still rotating, from which part of its surface shall the sphere fling off most droplets? You will answer Me: from that part furthest from the spindle where it develops the greatest centrifugal force.

[NS 8.5] Furthermore, take a glass sphere with openings on both sides so that again an axle can be inserted. Position it horizontally, pouring some water into it and spinning it. Where shall the water accumulate? Surely once again at greatest distance from the axle.

[NS 8.6] These two examples suffice to clarify the matter. The sun is also a sphere as you know. A sphere with a diameter of two hundred thousand (German) miles (1 GM = 7.42km; hence 200000 GM = 1,484,000km). This sphere turns around its axis approximately every 29 days. Consider therefore the speed at its equator where any point has to make a journey of 600,000 GM in 29 days - a distance approximately seven times that of the moon from the Earth. A distance that it would take a fast horseman seventy years to ride non-stop, day and night.

[NS 8.7] Visualize a point at the sun's equator and be amazed at the number of German miles it covers per minute, which makes you aware of the great centrifugal force at the sun's equator.

[NS 8.8] Then hark back to our second glass sphere and how the water is massed towards the equator. What therefore shall be taking place in the sun's interior near the equator also? Shall not the more loose parts also be pushing under the equator and on account of the immense centrifugal force trying to break through the sun's crust and with greatest power, thrust and velocity, escape out of the sun into infinite space?

[NS 8.9] In our most recent disclosure you heard what matter actually is regardless of type and what the consequences are if pressed, pushed or struck too hard. Shall not matter, as it masses extraordinarily towards the equator, also be vehemently pressurized and forced at some point or other, proportional to the centrifugal force and velocity at the sun's equator?

[NS 8.10] Behold, now the trap is in place it only needs a fox and you can be assured it shall not escape this trap.

[NS 8.11] You have heard already at the outset that the solar planet's soil is not as hard and brittle as for example that of the Earth but that it is elastic throughout and especially towards the equator. But let us suppose that the soil were brittle and hence to break up easily; what would the consequences be of the exceptional centrifugal force, especially at the sun's equator? Nothing other than one mountain and land area after another being flung from the solar surface with great vehemence into infinite space. Since however the solar soil is so rubbery this is not possible even if the rotation were double the speed.

[NS 8.12] What can nonetheless happen when, as a consequence of the great centrifugal force and pressure from within, powerful massing and hence solar solidification along

aforementioned ways take place beneath the solar surface in the equatorial region? For mark well, cosmic bodies also can suffer physical sickness. Nothing other would therewith eventuate than such hardened lumps at some place would eventually, notwithstanding the tough solar soil precisely due to pressure-induced ignition, rupture and break out of the solar surface with vast force into either endless or at least planetary distances.

[NS 8.13] Behold, that is the origin of the resulting solar "black spots". Because with the immense breaking forth, not only the crust of the solar planet but also the photosphere (corona) are so vehemently ripped apart as to not only prevent it from firstly, at such point reflecting the light taken up from the other suns, but also stream forth its own peculiar light, which constantly develops from the elastic solar soil, if not broken up as just described, making it incapable of developing its own light.

[NS 8.14] We also noted before that to the aided eye, sun-spots appear as bordered by less dark mounds; what are they?

[NS 8.15] This is nothing other than the solar soil dug up by the eruption of this hardened mass forming itself into a funnel wall with narrow top and broad base. For a more telling example of a mound forming around the black spot, fashion a hollow half-sphere from tough soil of some pliability and thrust it through with a blunt instrument from inside, and you will get a semblance of these cast-up mounds, except it shall be more fractured as this clay still has less cohesion than the solar soil.

[NS 8.16] That the mound towards the black (mid) point still appears with soft light is due to the torn parts, although deprived of overcast solar photosphere still develop through intense vibration sufficient light of their own equalling the original peculiar light of the sun's own. From this you can see how powerfully the sun would shine with its own light even without the general light.

[NS 8.17] Furthermore, you have heard how beyond such mounds certain sunlight streams or flares develop. These are effected through the surging of the photosphere resulting from the eruption, because the waves mutually reflect one another, magnifying the shine, even whilst the furrowing waves must necessarily appear more feeble.

[NS 8.18] Behold, thus far we have presented things not only vividly but also in a practical way. But I foresee a few learned foxes bloating their faces to ask with dreadfully wise mien: well, well, give the thing an ear; the theory has much going for it, but the playwright seems to have forgotten that these sun-spots pass away drastically changing their shape on the way. How is the author going to get out of that mound? Besides, many astronomical observations show the highest frequency waves upon this very mound. This could considerably inhibit our author's wall-type mound dug up or even lay him to rest.

[NS 8.19] Not so My dear foxes. This indeed is chiefly grist for our mill. For would such foxes care to recall that we had already at the outset and right up to here, for good reason, spoken of the flexible soil of the sun which, after the eruption surely is not going to remain standing wall-fashion like a fire-spewer on Earth but to gradually by virtue of its elasticity draw itself together, healing the wound from the eruption like a cyst upon your body which, after the pus has run off, again diminishes and ultimately heals to where after a while no trace of the eruption is left upon whatever area.

[NS 8.20] If therefore this mound is not rock-hard but flexible, then the quick and

extensive movements and alterations of the mound and its gradual disappearance shall surely be explained thereby.

[NS 8.21] Now then, no further objections? Behold, another fox still lurking in the background. He has measured several such black spots with his mathematical instruments finding some so large that thirty Earths could be accommodated next to one another in their dark room.

[NS 8.22] What does he want to say therewith? Nothing, other than: if such a spot arises in the above mentioned way and is seen from Earth, this thrown-up mound should appear more prominently upon the solar edge (Corona), whereas usually no evidence of this raised mound is seen.

[NS 8.23] Secondly, a second portentous question can be put: if the sun casts off such substantial masses from its interior, where do these go? And do not such immense losses affect the sun's bulk? Because with the largest spots one can estimate that in round figures, their mass would amount to a thousand terrestrial bodies. Taking the sun's cubic volume as a million-fold that of Earth, then a thousand such eruptions should consume the sun skin and all!

[NS 8.24] Behold, this fox has sharp teeth and even sharper mathematical eyes. But he too shall be caught in the trap. For My calculating ability can yet compete with these foxes, and an infinity or two beyond. I shall not actually answer this sharp-toothed fox's question immediately but rather ask him a few little ones Myself, and if he can answer them, his also shall be answered.

[NS 8.25] What is the annual cubic content cast off by an oak tree in proportion to the tree itself and that in the course of two hundred years? If however he measures the tree annually then he is sure to find that the tree does not thereby get smaller and thinner but on the contrary thicker, larger and higher. How is this possible? Answer: through constant replacement of all the tree's food sources. Thus I say: hit the same nose against the sun and you shall find that the loss can easily be replaced. Thus we have this objection behind us!

[NS 8.26] Regarding the small ridges of the thrown-up mound edges, let the objector try and spot a blade of grass with his naked eye at ten miles distance, which surely is nothing compared to trying to see a dug-up mound with his aided eye from 23 million G. miles, which at the most extreme limit at the sun's photospheric edge does not amount to a ten thousandth's part of the solar diameter.

[NS 8.27] Let the objector mark well and see that it could easily be as explained here, even if he does not espy Babylonian towers over the sun's edge with his polished glass. Besides that such parts of the ramparts, which come to protrude a little over the photosphere after an eruption, are melted with lightning speed by the colossal light intensity of the photosphere and hence annihilated. The reason such solar edge-protrusions are missed by the objector, can be spotted even less.

[NS 8.28] Therewith we have finished with black spots. Presently we shall witness this eruption with the solar inhabitants. And so let us leave it for today! (The Natural Sun, chap. 8)

THE SOLAR, HUMAN RACES AND THEIR HABITATIONS. THE SOLAR EQUATORIAL BELTS

[NS 9.1] It was said last time that we shall follow through an eruption from its inception to its conclusion in the company of the sun-dwellers. Now we shall do so.

[NS 9.2] But before doing so we must necessarily become acquainted with the inhabitants of the outer sun.

[NS 9.3] What do these inhabitants look like and how do they co-habit? Are they mainly spiritual or physical humans? And is there only one class of humans upon this huge planet?

[NS 9.4] At the start it was mentioned that whatever occurs upon the sun in the truest sense and meaning of the word, occurs also upon the planets only in an embryonic and imperfect and more stunted and harder state.

[NS 9.5] Such is also the case with humans. Wherefore upon the solar planet, you can meet not only all human types of this Earth but also of all the other planets and their moons, especially concerning form, except that in form man is developed to the highest perfection and to the extent that nowhere upon the terrestrial surface will you encounter such beautiful and perfect human form. You can indeed take it from Me that physically man and woman upon the solar planet, are of such rare beauty that you could not behold it for three seconds without losing your life. Because apart from the exceeding fullness of magnificence in form, the physical shine of solar man is so powerful that if a solar man stood upon a mountain some fifty miles distance you would not be able to look at him for his blinding lustre. At close range he would bum you to ashes almost instantly. In the sun, woman is also much more curvaceous and gentle than man, but her shine is less intense.

[NS 9.6] You will ask: well, if that is so how can these people actually live without being melted by their own light, being more or less physical in body? Leave that to Me; on Earth there is of course no material that could withstand the intense sunlight; but solar matter is grounded upon different laws to those of an imperfect planet and so the material of a sun dweller's body consists of an entirely different material to that of your bodies and hence remains constant under the most supremely intense rays, since it is, as it were, more spiritual and hence incomparably simpler than your. Under such conditions solar men can indeed exist and enjoy their life and employ themselves for most useful purposes.

[NS 9.7] The most beautiful of the sun people nevertheless are white in colour, although there are no ugly people of any colour.

[NS 9.8] Regarding solar man's size, this too varies greatly. The smallest solar men live upon the equatorial regions and are no bigger than a very big man upon Earth. These people are nearly one and all white in colour and hence the most beautiful upon the solar planet. The biggest people however reside upon the sun's poles, and are of a nearly dark-red colour but shining with light too. If such people stood upon Earth at sea level, it would not be hard for them, without stretching their arm too high to grasp the summit of Mt Everest between thumb and forefinger and fling it to the South Pole. From this largest type of human, the sizes drift downwards to the equatorial inhabitants.

[NS 9.9] Here you will ask: "How do these immense giants behave when encountering smaller humans in their travels?" This question is groundless because upon the solar planet every race is confined to their habitat through natural conditions and can abandon such region no more than you can the Earth, were you to pine ever so much to travel to the moon.

[NS 9.10] But you will certainly put another question: how is this to be understood? This journey to the moon is indeed not possible, as it is too distant from the Earth. But the sun is one cohesive whole body, sharing just one surface; why should a long journey not be possible to one of the other races?

[NS 9.11] Just a little patience and we shall scrutinize the impossibilities. Firstly, the solar body's ground from pole to equator is of inconsistent density to the extent that the polar ground is almost as hard as that of your Earth, although far less brittle and fragile. This ground is up to its task with these giants. Where this ground begins to soften, it no longer carries such giants. Were he to continue he would soon start to sway and if continuing would with every step sink roughly to over half his height, as you would into a six metre high pillow on Earth. How would you walk over this pillow filled with feathers? Would you not sink into it with the first step after which all further effort to walk would be futile, even if the distance were only two hundred metres? But a mouse would easily run over it and a fly much more easily. Behold here we have one obstacle on account of which each human race is permanently confined to its quarters.

[NS 9.12] A second obstacle is the races' differing food requirements. For the products vary with the soil, notwithstanding they're being brought forth by the will of man. How is this to be understood? Quite the same as on Earth, but in a more perfect sense; for the solar soil does not obey men's will equally everywhere either, just as it does not equally obey men's activity on Earth. For even if someone stands on his head, it will not drive pineapples out of the ground in the North Sea Islands whilst the most clever gardener shall not raise Reindeer Moss at the equator.

[NS 9.13] The response of the soil on Earth depends on climatic heat. This is of course not the case on the sun, although it is somewhat cooler at the poles than the equator. There the response of the soil relates solely to soil softness or otherwise. A man from the harder soil region can or could indeed call forth something from softer soil, but the latter's shape shall vary with the form of the will of him who called it forth; but it shall be much smaller, weaker and softer, whereafter it shall correspond to the stomach-needs of him who called it forth as little as having to fill your stomach upon an Alps with the sparse rock-moss which will make no one fat. Were someone therefore to succeed in getting through to the solar equator from its polar regions by artificial means, he would mercilessly have to starve to death there.

[NS 9.14] A third obstacle is the various miscellaneous and large circular waters which, as it were divide the most solid grounds sevenfold from pole to equator. These circular waters always have a width of several thousand (G) miles and near the middle, a depth of often ten to twenty (G) miles.

[NS 9.15] The solar water is much thinner than that of the planets, whence it is unfit for navigation and therefore entirely unsuitable for swimming. This is therefore an insurmountable obstacle second to none, which the sun dwellers cannot overcome.

Wherefore they stay where they have been placed and don't know whether further land would turn up beyond such waters. They actually believe that with the inception of these circular waters, their world ends and the water continues to infinity.

[NS 9.16] The fourth obstacle which hardly needs mentioning is the many volcanoes and other lofty mountains along the coast of such circular waters. These volcanoes normally rage unceasingly and in such stupendous manner as to leave you without conceivable notion on Earth. Because some of these craters are larger than your Europe, from which trillions of the most violent lightning strikes crash forth with the great intensity, becoming a roar. The sun people are no friends of such natural spectacles staying well clear of the same. These volcanoes too prevent people from the inland from undertaking potential global sailing and they stay put, as you would say.

[NS 9.17] There would be other obstacles indeed, but this will suffice to demonstrate how the diversely sized peoples upon the solar planet can co-exist upon the same cosmic body untroubled. Therewith we have outlined in advance the local conditions of the people as well as the people and witness the above mentioned natural phenomena in their company. (The Natural Sun, chap. 9)

ABOUT THE EARTH, ITS DESTINY

*Note: **The Earth and Moon** is the New Revelation book of reference for both a natural and spiritual presentation of our planet, the animalistic organism described anatomically, functionally and in the context of its producing the kingdoms of life, everything one can wonder up to human natural and spiritual life, afterlife in space inside and outside the earth etc.*

*For an introduction we will offer just a couple of chapters related to the inner structure of the natural earth. Please consider that what is called in the XIXth century language ‘**the spleen**’ is most probably the **pancreas** (in human and mammals bodies)- see “the spleen is the electric furnace, where the blood is revived after its short circulation.” (Secrets of Creation chap. 13)*

*Note that **THE NATURAL EARTH** is the subject of the first 26 chapters of the book, while from chapter 27 to chapter 71 numerous disclosures about **THE SPIRITUAL EARTH** – majority addressing the spiritual life of the human beings –during and after the earthly life.(chapter 53 to 57 specifically refer to the fallen spirit, Satan)*

THE HEART OF THE EARTH

As I mentioned before, the center of gravity of the Earth has a structure similar to that of the human heart or the heart of an animal. It is this center of gravity, this Earth heart, which, like the heart in a human being, stands in necessary proportion to the earthly globe and is the loom or workshop of the entire life of the Earth.

In its many chambers, a mighty energy must be produced in order to drive the many different life fluids of the Earth out to her far-reaching organs and then pull them back to be replenished anew. This leads to the conclusion that the heart of the Earth must be fairly large. Its size, however, cannot be determined exactly, because it must by necessity expand and contract very quickly. On

the average, the diameter of the heart of the Earth is approximately 466 miles (750 kilometers). It can expand to 932 miles (1,500 kilometers) or contract to 233 miles (375 kilometers).

Of what does the so-called heart of the Earth consist? It is not made up so much of matter, as is the heart of an animal or a human being. Rather, it is a substantial power which moves in an effective manner through a permeable, yet otherwise solid, organism, and exerts its effect upon each and every part of the Earth's body. If this organism is solid, then how can it be permeated by a substantial power without being damaged thereby?

The bones of an animal are likewise a solid substance. The fluids and blood are driven through its pores, yet the bones last longer than anything else in the body, even though they are subjected to every possible reaction of this driving power.

Take, for instance, the substance of the intestines of animals. No matter how often and in what manner this seemingly weak matter is ruthlessly exploited, in spite of all the wear and tear, it continues to operate effectively for a long time. If, furthermore, you examine the much more delicate organs of birds, in which stones are ground up and consumed, it must then become clear that the entire issue depends only upon a certain quality of the matter, by virtue of which it is built solidly enough to let the developed inner powers be active without causing any harm.

If this delicate matter has such qualifications, then how much more possible is it that such a solid organism may be produced in the Earth out of such matter, especially since, for millions of years, the intensely active forces of the inner Earth have done little or no harm at all to her structure?

I, the Master of all things, have always found the proper ratio, so that the points of support are sufficiently solid and durable to carry the weight they rest upon with the greatest of ease, and the same principle applies to the organ matter employed so that the substantial heart of the Earth may do its work.

In the northern regions of the Earth, the metal platinum may frequently be found. This metal is similar to the organ matter that serves the working central power of the Earth, but do not draw the conclusion that this metal is completely identical with that matter. Actually, the interior of the Earth is not of the same composition as the particular matter which forms the surface of the Earth. The insensitive external skin of the Earth relates to the interior of the Earth merely as the skin relates to the flesh and blood of the human body. The inner matter of the Earth is also a kind of flesh, blood, and bones, but it does not entirely resemble the interior of the animalistic body.

3 The location and changeableness of the heart of the Earth

Where is the center of gravity or heart of the Earth? It cannot be said that it may be found anywhere, because its location may be subject to very important changes. The interior disposition of the earthly body is such that its center of gravity may operate in the north as well as the south. A local anchoring of the substance that determines the gravity of the Earth is entirely impossible. This center of gravity which enlivens matter may also be recognized in many plants.

When you study a tree, you will see that its growth, as well as its fruitfulness, is at times inclined more to one side and at other times more to the other. In one year it will prosper on the northerly side; in another year it will grow to the southerly side. From time to time there will be more or less dead branches and twigs on one side, and at other times these will appear on another side. These and many similar appearances have the same reason, namely the continuously changing locality of the center of gravity, that is, the actual enlivening positive polarity.

The reason why this enlivening center of gravity changes its position in these bodies requires great understanding. Were its permanent existence the purpose of the matter, then this polar center of gravity could be positioned in such a way that the matter would constantly have to remain the same. An apple tree would remain an apple tree for eternity, and so it would be in all cases. But then an animal or a plant would not be any better off than a diamond. Wherever the polarity in a body becomes more and more permanent and coincides almost with the measured central point, the more solid and permanent that body will be. But such a body is then no longer suitable for anything other than its own continuing, unchangeable existence. It would be very difficult for all living beings to exist on such a diamond-hard terrestrial body and find nourishment and shelter.

From this description you will understand why this polar center of gravity cannot be a permanent one, but one which must change, just as the blood of human beings and animals possesses no gravitational quality. Neither eddying blood, much less a heart bound fast, would be of use to any living being. In moving animal bodies the heart can take a more stationary position, since free body movements may, by themselves, cause many reactions to those bodies which do not have the capability of free movement. The necessary reactions must be carried on through the alternating point of the polar center of gravity.

Therefore, the position of the center of gravity of the Earth may only be given approximately for this present and the next year (1846-1847). It is approximately under Iceland, and part of Norway, Sweden, and Lapland, and extends north to Kamchatka (Siberia) and south into the area of the Mediterranean.

7 The nourishment and rotation of the Earth

Since the Earth is, as it were, an immense organic animal body, she has to take nourishment in order to live. Therefore she requires either a mouth, a proboscis, or a haustellum, as does every animal or plant. Certain animals, as, for instance, the polypus or octopus, have several of these sucking trunks. The difference between a proboscis and a haustellum is that the proboscis takes in solid, and the haustellum liquid, nourishment.

The roots of all plants, trees, and shrubs are nothing but proboscises. Their blossoms, and especially their filaments, are mainly proboscises that take in the pollen (*it should be mentioned that pollen is actually blossom-dust eggs, and, in order to be effective, has to be fertilized like regular chicken eggs. - ED.*), crush it, and pass it on to enliven the fructified sap, and as the first nourishment for the formation of the fruit. Besides that, every animalistic and planetary body has quite a number of small suction tips, which are suited to take the electric-ætheric vital substance from the air.

Since all animals and plants are a product of the body of the Earth, it should be understood that this principle must therefore apply equally well to the body of the Earth, only on a much greater scale. The Earth has, accordingly, just like any animal, a large main mouth through which she takes in her primary nourishment. Besides the main mouth, the Earth has numerous larger and smaller sucking and eating tubes, and also a main eliminatory canal and a multitude of smaller eliminatory canals. First we shall explore the main mouth, and then the main eliminatory canal, because they exert the strongest influence upon the rotation of the Earth. The numerous small nourishment and drainage canals we shall examine only briefly.

The North Pole is the location of the main mouth and the South Pole of the main eliminatory canal. The diameter of the mouth, measured from the outer edge where the mouth has its funnel-shaped beginning, has an average distance of 93 to 140 miles (150 to 225 kilometers) and narrows at the bottom end to a little less than .6214 mile (1 kilometer). The width of this gorge, or throat, extends in a rather straight direction right to the stomach of the body of the Earth. Its walls are not even, and for long distances they are continuously covered with spikes like the skin of a giant porcupine.

The stomach of the Earth is located directly under the heart, approximately in the middle of the body of the Earth. It is a hollow room comprising approximately 193 square miles (500 square kilometers) which is partly extended and partly supported in all directions by smaller and larger transverse pillars; some of them have a diameter of 1,312 yards (1,200 meters). This stomach and its transverse girders do not consist of a solid substance; rather, the stomach resembles a large elastic rubber bag. Its internal walls are mutually supported with the same elastic rubber-like substance, so that they cannot be compressed by the outside force of gravity. A main canal, winding like a spiral starting from the stomach, travels through the entire body of the Earth and ends at the South Pole. This main canal is of the same substance as the stomach, but at the mouth it becomes more firm. Numerous canals run into this main stomach of the Earth and from the eliminatory canal.

Now the question arises: With what is the Earth nourished through her mouth? Of what does the nourishment consist, and from whence does it come? Whoever has the opportunity to visit the far north will, in the polar regions, experience phenomena which he will not find anywhere else on the surface of the Earth. First, there is a very cold region of air. This heavy cold air unites with a continuously denser mass of vapors which, especially in winter, are shot through towards the North Pole by numerous clusters of light similar to falling stars. Further, the traveler will find, around the wide polar edge, an immense embankment of snow crystals, and, at times, very high icicles. Behold, there we have the nourishment! These snow and ice masses are drawn in by the mouth of the Earth with great magnetic force and transported into the great stomach, where the crystalline nourishment is deposited onto the walls, the transverse girders, and the pillars.

When the stomach is filled, the warmth of the heart of the Earth is added, which sets the walls of the stomach into a vibrating motion. The internal transverse girders alternately contract and dilate the stomach, through which motion the nourishment is crushed and ground, producing a positive electric current that separates the nourishing parts and moves them into the alimentary canals.

Afterwards, a negative electrical current seizes the undigested remnants in the stomach and drives them with great force through the spirally wound eliminatory canal. In this manner, the excremental food remnants, as a result of continuous powerful friction, have to give up the last of their nourishing substance.

This is the reason why the northern part of the Earth has greater landmasses than the southern part – because the southern part receives the last, and, therefore, the inferior nutrients.

The rotation of the Earth is caused by the expulsion of the waste material, and that is accomplished through these very airy-looking eliminations that strike the free tether in a spiral direction and give the Earth the momentum of rotation. Just like a rocket that is mounted on a wheel, the wheel is set in motion the minute the rocket is ignited. The reason is that the air escaping the rocket exerts so much pressure that the outside air cannot escape it in the same degree. Thus, a continuous pressure pillar, which turns the wheel upon which the rocket is mounted, is formed between the out-streaming air and the outside air. This example will allow

you to understand how the daily rotation of the Earth is accomplished, and how it is continuously and evenly maintained.

8 THE LUNGS AND RESPIRATION OF THE EARTH

As you know, it is absolutely necessary for a physical organism to have a pair of lungs as well as a heart and stomach. Every animal has a breathing organ. Even plants possess faculties for breathing through which they inhale and exhale every twenty-four hours.

The breathing of the Earth's body may be observed very easily at the seashore, where the water rises and falls regularly. Such an occurrence can only have an internal cause, and cannot be caused externally. Should you not understand this, fill a bathtub with water and suspend a big magnetic ball above it at a distance of approximately yards (10 meters). Then rotate the magnetic ball above the bathtub and observe the water. You will see that the water remains totally still. Now, let someone lie in the tub and breathe normally. Anyone observing the water will be convinced that, with every breath the person in the tub takes, the water rises, and, as he exhales, the water recedes. What you see here on a small scale happens on a much larger scale as far as the Earth is concerned.

When the Earth inhales air, the softer abdominal area of the Earth, which is usually covered by the ocean, dilates, and the ocean water that is contained above it rises higher at the shores. When the Earth's lungs expel the breath again, the abdominal area sinks lower, and the ocean's water recedes again from the shore.

If the Earth can breathe, she must have the tools to breathe with in her interior. The Earth's lungs have a capacity of almost 101,242 cubic miles (422,000 cubic kilometers), and are located directly beneath the hard and firm earth, and cover an area of 108,108 square miles (280,000 square kilometers). The lungs are a wide-meshed cellular tissue, and many hollow chambers are contained therein which are connected with one another through larger and smaller tubes. These tubes have two attributes: first, they conduct air into these chambers and then expel it; second, because of their sensitive elasticity they can alternately contract and dilate like the muscles and tendons of animals. These contractions and dilations are brought about by the constant change of the poles. This interchange has its cause in the impulse of the soul of the Earth, and without it free movement in bodies would not be possible.

When the tubes dilate, the chambers are compressed; this causes the air to be expelled. When the tubes contract, the chambers dilate; thus inhalation is made possible.

The change of polarity is caused once the soul has taken in the vital substance from the inhaled air; that which remains in the lungs is only suffocating air (*Carbon dioxide*. – ED.). Through this, the positive pole becomes negative by inhalation, because the positive does not correspond with the suffocating air. In this manner the contraction of the tubes occurs quickly. And when new air is inhaled the negative pole becomes positive again.

Where do the lungs inhale and where do they exhale? The Earth draws the breath in through the same main mouth through which she takes her nourishment. About half way from the main mouth there is another lateral mouth that opens and closes accordingly. This lateral mouth or passageway leads to the lungs.

Every six hours there is one inhalation and one exhalation. During the inhalation the esophagus to the stomach closes. Once the appropriate amount of air has been inhaled, the tube to the lungs closes just like the larynx and the esophagus opens again. But before the air is expelled once

more from the lungs, the esophagus closes again. The breathing is regulated in such a manner that the Earth is nourished through the lungs every six hours, but through the alimentary canal into the stomach only every twelve hours. During the time the Earth takes in her nourishment, the lungs chemically break down the inhaled air and produce the vital substance. And this will tell you that the Earth inhales twice and exhales twice every twenty-four hours, but takes nourishment into her stomach only twice.

It is difficult to describe properly the shape of the Earth's lungs. Their color is bluish-gray and their shape may be compared to that of an oversized hollow coconut. If you imagine these lungs in the large dimensions given above, you will be able to grasp their immense size. One chamber of these lungs is too large for you to view all of it at once.

It is just as difficult to describe the elastic substance of the lungs any better, other than that it has a resemblance to the animalistic lungs, which may be due to the fact that the animalistic lungs originate from these immense lungs of the Earth, which, of course, are on a much more refined scale.

What is supplied to the surface by the Earth through her numerous organs is, in the first instance, taken up by plants, and then by animals; they change it again into what it was originally. Whence would an animal take its blood, had it not been previously in the Earth? Where would the water come from, had it not been previously in the Earth? In short, the body of the Earth contains everything possessed by the living beings who dwell upon it.

9 THE SPLEEN OF THE EARTH

After the lungs, one of the most important organs for every animal is the spleen, the actual stove in each and every animal body. The spleen is just as important for the maintenance of life as are the heart, stomach, and lungs; without the spleen the other organs would die. In every house the stove serves the dual purpose of cooking meals and heating rooms (*written in 1847 – ED.*). The stove in the body resolves all the nutrients into their constituent parts and drives them by its force farther into the vessels. From there they pass over into the blood, from thence to the heart, and from thence to their intended purpose.

The spleen consists of a loose mass. It has the ability, with its criss-cross interwoven cellular tissue, to produce and maintain the electro-magnetic fire. The spleen, through a continuous internal friction, creates an electro-magnetic fire and retains it in its numerous bag-shaped receptacles as if in little bottles. The spleen is always satiated with an electro-magnetic fire, so that at any time it can supply the negative electricity to the stomach and the positive electricity to the heart.

Even in the Earth such a viscera exists which rightfully may be called the Earth's spleen. This spleen is located close to the stomach, just as it is in an animal body, and it is also in close contact with the Earth's heart. Besides the stomach, which obtains its warmth for digestion from the spleen, the heart must likewise obtain its pulsating power from this main viscera. Further, the activity of the lungs is no less derived from the spleen, although half of the lungs' movements are independent, such as are connected to the will of the soul, for example; that is the reason why a human being can arbitrarily breathe faster at one time and slower at another.

What kind of effects does the Earth's spleen bring forth? Look at the volcanic mountains of the Earth. They are indeed only unimportant chimneys of this principal fireplace, but they can offer a

convincing view of the phenomena taking place in the main fireplace of the body of the Earth. It is one of the effects that manifests on the surface of the Earth.

Then observe the springs of boiling hot water which also take their warmth from the Earth's spleen, though only indirectly, through those fiery canals which are in close contact with this part of the bowels of the Earth. This, then, is the second effect on the surface of the Earth.

Let us observe, further, the clouds, the formation of fog, and the winds which move: all of this is an effect of the Earth's spleen, because its main central fire penetrates the Earth and warms up all her parts. If someone were to enter the Earth and travel only a few miles deep, he would be able to see for himself how extremely effective this inner heating organ is. When water penetrates into these depths, it soon dissolves into steam. This steam inflates the Earth's skin and gradually penetrates through the pores, crevices, and other clefts in the Earth's crust as gases or steam.

These fill the air and disturb its equilibrium. Through this, winds develop. When aqueous steam and gases, which form in the interior of the Earth, overfill, and, consequently, make a violent escape, this often results in a larger or smaller earthquake; hurricanes develop in the region of the escape. Here we have another vivid phenomenon upon the surface of the Earth caused by this earthly organ.

The surging and stormy motions of the oceans (though not their ebb and flow) and the currents develop in a similar manner from this viscera; the salt of the oceans may only enter into the water when certain substances are dissolved by the fire, and are forced up through numerous organs and salt the ocean. All the meteorological phenomena which may be observed in the atmosphere of the Earth, as well as her power of vegetation, have the same origin.

We have shown some of the main effects of the Earth's spleen. In order to understand its deeper significance, we shall take a little excursion into this organ to explore how the Earth's spleen is structured, and from whence it obtains its fire and the material for that fire.

10 The structure of the spleen and the preparation of the blood

When you examine a small piece of an animal's spleen under a good microscope, you will discover a great number of small chambers; they usually form a hollow cube, and, at times, triangular pyramids as well (*Tetrahedrons*. - *ED.*); more rarely are these small chambers egg-shaped. They are connected with one another at the corners through little cylinders. The walls of these small chambers are open; that is why the spleen feels soft and spongy to the touch.

Numerous blood vessels pass amidst the rows of little chambers which are connected with one another and which consist partially of narrow and partially of wide tubes; they present themselves to the eye as a very fine string of small beads. There are many such blood vessels traversing the entire length and breadth of the spleen.

The blood vessels which are distributed in great numbers throughout the spleen have their origin in a single vessel which is in contact with the stomach and ends in a main vessel which is in direct contact with the heart. At the same time, the whole spleen tissue is enclosed in a delicate skin through which the small closets and the string-like blood vessels glimmer like dark red warts. Since the spleen of an animal has very delicate tissue, it is, in addition, enclosed in a fatty tissue, so as to be well guarded and given a good lubrication during its continued rubbing activities.

This is a very brief anatomical description of the spleen; in a dead state, it takes on a completely different form and appearance.

Why is the spleen with its blood vessels connected to the stomach and the heart?

The direct contact of the spleen to the stomach and heart comes from the fact that the spleen accepts those liquids from the stomach that are necessary to prepare blood, then changes these liquids into actual blood and passes it on to the heart. It can easily happen to full-blooded human beings that an over-full spleen cannot deposit all the blood in the heart, and the accumulated blood will recede into the stomach, from which it will be thrown up.

When the vomiting of blood occurs often, the reason is most often found in the spleen, and very seldom does it come from the lungs. Should the blood find no escape, it can easily produce an inflammation of the spleen, and in time a hardening of that organ can occur.

How does the spleen produce blood? When the egg-white-like liquid passes from the stomach into the spleen, it remains, for periods of time, in the pearl-string-like blood veins, and moves with every pulse beat, one pearl farther, wherewith at the same time a friction of the same rhythm is produced in the spleen chambers. Through this action the closets are filled with electrical fire, which, towards the stomach area, is positively polarized, and, towards the heart area, is negatively polarized. That is why the closets towards the stomach are much more sharp-edged, whereas in the area of the heart they are more egg-shaped.

Through this electrical fire, these little chambers alternately expand and contract. Since they are on the edges and, among each other, are in contact with every one of these blood vessel globules through little cylinders, the liquids will always experience a certain fermentation in the blood vessels. This procedure expels the preponderance of carbon which is contained therein, and which will be partly delivered to the gall bladder and partly to the fatty tissues. At the same time, through fermentation, more and more new bubbles come into being, which, under the influence of the negative electricity, shrink and then take on a lenticular shape. As such, they are half filled with that electricity, and thereby assume a saffron-yellow color, and enter the heart chambers as real blood.

The blood is not a continuous liquid, but a small lenticular shaped pulp which, with its smooth and slippery lenticular bodies, distributes the negative electricity throughout the entire body. This kind of electricity warms up the entire organism. Wherever the lenticular bodies are driven through the very narrow vessels, they burst, through which the hulls become liquid and change over into the lymphatic fluids while the liberated electrical substance is consumed as ferruginous ether for the stimulation of the nervous system.

We have viewed the spleen as briefly as possible as to its structure and function. We may therefore venture well prepared into the great fire-chamber of our Earth's spleen.

Its structure is similar to the animal or human spleen. The chamber of the Earth's spleen is many times a million times a million times larger than an animal spleen, from which we may gather that the structure of the Earth's spleen must be phenomenal.

(However, the spleen of a sun is considerably larger, and much greater is the one for a main central sun. The structure of the sun is considerably different from that of the Earth; further, the structure of the Earth is considerably different from the structure of the other celestial bodies. Only the eye of the Creator can see the common resemblance. Therefore, do not assume, even when you know the interior of the Earth, that you also know the interior of the planet Jupiter, or the interior of any other planet).

(For more information about other planets, read The Natural Sun by Jakob Lorber (presently available only in German). - ED.).

Look at the gray-brown walls of the Earth's spleen, at how they are shot through with countless lightning flashes at every second, and at how there is also a constant heavy thundering present.

From these chambers extend wide canals through which a mighty flood rushes in. The electric flames turn the flood into steam, which is under tremendous strain. This steam surges farther through the canals with immeasurable force and with a dreadful roar. Then new floods rush into the chambers. And the process of boiling, roaring, and sizzling repeats itself, in a manner never perceived or experienced on the surface.

Now let us proceed from these chambers and take a look at the blood vessels, which are of the same structure as the animal spleen, and protracted in the same manner between rows of chambers. Listen how, through these, the tremendous floods storm, and how here and there the canals, just like primeval giant snakes, at one time contract at the narrow passages, only to expand again in order to transport the roaring immense floods farther. What you see here on a large scale happens on a smaller scale in the spleen of an animal. That these liquids pass over from the Earth's stomach into the Earth's spleen and from there settle in the Earth's heart as the all-nourishing blood of the Earth should be obvious.

11 The liver of the Earth

Like the spleen, the liver should be considered one of the most important inner organs. In the animal body, in the human body, and also in the body of the Earth, the liver is the organ responsible for the excretion of poisonous substances, which are found in all nourishment along with the vital nutritive substances. This idea deserves a more specific explanation.

Every human being and animal would die after taking in nourishment if the body were not in possession of an organ that avidly attracts all poisonous substances (mainly carbon and cyanide) and gathers them in a particular receptacle and eliminates them partly through the urinary duct as the liver performs such activities. As far as its inner structure is concerned, the liver is similar to the spleen. As regards its outer form, however, it is more similar to the lungs. The liver consists of a multitude of aligned closets or small chambers, as does the spleen, though the liver's chambers are more closely connected to one another. Next in importance, four different vascular tubes cross the liver along these chambers as uniform continuous organs that are connected with one another through even smaller passages.

Some of the vessels have their source in the heart, and carry ample blood into the liver so that it may be satisfied with the necessary amount of carbon and a proportionately small dose of cyanide. Only then is the blood ready to effect digestion in the appropriate digestive vessels of the organs, and, further, to form the outer skin. Following that, this blood is no longer useable internally; that is why liver ailments are easily recognizable mainly on the outer skin, as in jaundice.

A second kind of through-flowing vessel originates in the stomach and leads to the liver. It accommodates all watery substances in which the cyanide is eliminated in a very diluted form, and, through the small connecting vessels of the liver, released into the blood in the proper amounts. The larger part of the poisonous cyanide is drained off from the liver, through the kidneys to the bladder, and eventually completely eliminated from the body through the urinary tract as a useless substance.

The third type of vessel also begins in the stomach and, in particular, connects its mucous membranes with the gall bladder in the liver. Through these channels or passageways, the mucous carbon, or bile substance from the nourishment in the stomach, is excreted and stored, primarily in the gall bladder. Then, should the stomach lack these digestive substances in the

nourishment received, the liver must again call on the stomach for its supply, because all digestion is a form of fermentation and some nutritive substances are more capable of fermentation than others. When some of the nourishment contains too little of the fermenting substances, it then becomes necessary to store a supply in the liver, and whenever there is a lack of such substance the liver can offer its assistance.

The fourth kind of vessel is a little air vein that originates in the lungs; these veins turn and wind through the liver. The gall bladder is made up partly of these, and is continuously kept under an even tension. At the same time, a steady amount of atmospheric air and oxygen is supplied to the gall bladder through these vessels, so that the bile substances contained therein do not ferment over much. Should this occur, the fermentation produces malignant substances in the body, out of which inflammatory ailments such as rheumatism, gout, and the like come into being. It is therefore very harmful for a person to remain in a place where he inhales only stifling air without enough oxygen, instead of vital, pure atmospheric air.

By now we have become acquainted with the four kinds of vessels in the liver, whose action and reaction is effected by the electric fluid, just as it is with the spleen, where it is produced in the aforementioned chambers through the spleen's rubbing and grinding motion. The electric fire in the liver is initially stimulated mainly through that of the spleen; thus the liver would be dead without the spleen.

In every human being and animal, the liver has its location around the stomach. And in the Earth, it is of course located in the same area, but on a larger scale. Its function is the same as the liver of animals, although it executes but a secondary function when compared to the primary action of the spleen. And yet it should not therefore be considered a lesser organ with respect to the vitality of each and every animalistic organic body. Everything that the Earth's crust contains within itself and produces on the surface comes from the liver of the Earth. The water of the oceans comes from the liver, and is essentially nothing more than the eliminated urine of the body of the Earth, which changes through evaporation into clouds and, in the air, is changed into sweet nourishment by the influence of the light.

12 The kidneys of the Earth

In human and animal organisms the kidneys have a threefold purpose and are a tool of life worthy of attention. They have three essential and extremely important tasks. Without them, animalistic life could not exist, procreation would be unthinkable, and no living being could attain a cheerful, physical well being. A certain cheerfulness comes out of the kidneys. That is why this organ is especially and often mentioned in the Holy Scriptures.

It is the duty of the kidneys to receive what is excreted from the liver, and also the fluids which are not suitable for the organism. The useless part of these fluids is carried farther to the urinary bladder, while the one remaining part useful to life is absorbed and transformed into the actual material substance of the fertile semen. The semen is then, of course, taken up by the blood, and conducted into vessels entirely its own, where it is rendered suitable for procreation as positive polar energy through the negative energy of the testicles. This is the second task of the kidneys. The third, even more important, task lies in the fact that the kidneys, through their very little and more concealed vessels, are in intimate contact with the heart, lungs, stomach, spleen, and liver. That is why, when viewed from a spiritual perspective, they serve the soul to a certain extent as a necessary field of activity during the time that the entity is procreating. That is why the kidneys

produce, in natural life, a certain cheerful well-being, which cannot be attributed to the organ itself but to the soul and the active spirit within her.

Who cannot remember that, through long abstinence from sexual intercourse, he is seized by a permanent well-being? This feeling of joy is physically prepared in the kidneys, whose upholstered form provides a soft seat for the soul. This organ is responsible for physical happiness, so that the soul, following her activity in the heart and head, has a place of rest in the kidneys.

Somnambulism, and afterwards soul-consciousness, enters mostly into this organ, which is in intimate contact with the pit of the stomach through the ganglia of the nerves. The soul sees, hears, and feels through the solar plexus, and is thereby capable of communicating with the outer world.

The structure of the kidneys also has a significant resemblance to the spleen and liver, but is essentially different in the cushioned section. On each side of the kidneys there are certain belly-shaped sacks. These sacks are separated from each other by observable impressions and by a white cell tissue, and are connected as a whole only at the middle line, which also consists of a white cell tissue.

The main water canals course through this area, and deliver the noble seminal substance, which the kidneys absorb from the waters that come from the liver into the belly-shaped sacks. By means of the electricity produced in the belly-shaped sacks, this liquid matures more and is taken up as a subtle liquid by the delicate blood vessels of the kidneys. United with the blood, this seminal substance is passed into the heart, from which it enters the chambers that are reserved for its storage through other vessels.

Here the seminal substance receives continuous nourishment for its ultimate purpose from the testicles and thereby gains the necessary capability for procreation.

The Earth's kidneys are located a little north of the equator. In their form they have a remarkable resemblance to the kidneys of a pig, and even more so to those of an elephant. They serve almost the same purpose in the Earth as they do in animals. They are the well out of which the ocean derives her water, and wherefrom all the waters on the surface of the Earth originate. The Earth has, of course, numerous urinary bladders, which may be found mostly between the Earth's skin and the interior firm earth as great water basins, some of which cover an area larger than Europe. First the oceans and then the other waters of the continents receive a constant supply of water from these large earthly bladders. This is the first duty of this organ of the Earth.

The second duty is the separation of the procreative water from the coarse urine of the Earth. The noble procreative water does not ascend immediately to the surface of the Earth as it does with animals, but is first returned to the heart of the Earth, and from there is brought through one of the canals to the Earth's surface. There it appears partially as sweet spring water and partially as the all-fructifying dew of the vegetable kingdom. (The Earth/ The Earth and Moon)

Final Note: Please consider that this compilation is limited and that is always best if the reader takes time to read the books of the New Revelation, as every phrase from the mouth of God is a bread of heaven that nourishes the human spirit forever.

However, if one feels the need to read more on such themes or themes adjacent with them, please have a look also at our previous brochures:

Brochure - NEW REVELATION - ABOUT MATTER AND SPIRIT, CREATION AND EVOLUTION - ed 1

Brochure - NEW REVELATION - ABOUT THE COSMIC CREATION

Brochure - NEW REVELATION - ABOUT MATTER AND SPIRIT, CREATION AND EVOLUTION - ed 1

Brochure - NEW REVELATION - ABOUT THE COSMIC CREATION

Brochure - NEW REVELATION - Story of Philopolds conversion

Brochure - NEW REVELATION - About the purpose of life - ed 1